Laminated Sediments of Loch Ness, Scotland: Indicators of Holocene Environmental Change

Michael Colin Cooper

December 1999

A thesis submitted in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy in the Department of Environmental Sciences, Faculty of Science, University of Plymouth, Drake Circus, Plymouth, PL4 8AA, UK. Material published in this work, and any information derived from it, remains copyright of the author and may not be republished without prior consent.
**Author's Declaration**

At no time during the registration for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy has the author been registered for any other University award. This study was financed with the aid of a studentship from the Higher Education Funding Council for England, awarded through the University of Plymouth.

Relevant scientific seminars and conferences were regularly attended at which work was often presented; external institutions were visited for consultation purposes and several papers prepared for publication.

**External Contacts:**

Dr K.M. Farr  
School of Applied Sciences  
University of Wolverhampton  
Wulfruna Street  
Wolverhampton  
WV1 1SB

Dr A.E.S. Kemp  
Department of Oceanography  
University of Southampton  
Southampton Oceanography Centre  
European Way  
Southampton  
SO14 3ZH

Dr M.C. Bridge  
Institute of Archaeology  
University College London  
31-34 Gordon Square  
London  
WC1H 0PY

Dr T.G. Acott  
School of Earth and Environmental Sciences  
University of Greenwich  
Chatham Maritime  
Kent  
ME4 4TB

Signed  

Date 3 December 1999
Contents

Declaration ............................................................... i
Contents ................................................................. ii
Figures ................................................................. x
Plates ................................................................. xvii
Tables ................................................................. xviii
Acknowledgements ................................................... xxi
Papers submitted, and conferences attended .................. xxv

Abstract .............................................................. 1

1. Introduction
1.1 Scope of research ............................................. 2
1.2 Summary of aims ............................................. 4

2. Literature Review
2.1 Introduction ..................................................... 5
2.2 Laminated sediments- origins, utilisation for chronology and as indicators of environmental change
   2.2.1 Introduction ............................................. 5
   2.2.2 Mechanisms of lamination formation ................. 7
   2.2.3 Laminated sediments as chronological tools ........ 9
      2.2.3.1 Use of geochronological terms within the thesis ... 11
   2.2.4 Laminated sediments as indicators of environmental change ............................................. 12
      2.2.4.1 Elk Lake, Minnesota ................................. 12
      2.2.4.2 Gosciaz, Central Poland ........................... 14
      2.2.4.3 The sediments of Loch Ness as indicators of
environmental change ........................................ 15

2.3 Proxy climatic data- sources and dating

2.3.1 Introduction ........................................ 17
2.3.2 Types of proxy record ................................ 18
2.3.3 Dating of proxy records .............................. 19
  2.3.3.1 Incremental records .............................. 19
  2.3.3.2 Radiometric dating ............................... 21
  2.3.3.3 Correlation with documentary evidence ........ 23
  2.3.3.4 Geomagnetic and orbitally-derived chronologies ........................................ 24
2.3.4 Information gained from proxy data sources .......... 25

2.4 Climatic context

2.4.1 Present Climate of the British Isles .................. 27
2.4.2 Lamb Weather types .................................. 28
2.4.3 Climate anomalies ................................... 30

2.5 Causes and nature of variability in the climate of the North Atlantic sector

2.5.1 The North Atlantic Polar Front ...................... 30
2.5.2 Oceanic circulation .................................. 31
2.5.3 Summary of Holocene climates of NW Europe ....... 33
2.5.4 Climatic teleconnections ............................ 36
  2.5.4.1 The Younger Dryas cold event (YD) .......... 38
  2.5.4.2 The Holocene Hypsithermal .................... 38
  2.5.4.3 The Early Medieval optimum ................... 40
  2.5.4.4 The Little Ice Age (LIA) ...................... 40

2.6 The periodic nature of climatic and proxy-climatic time series

2.6.1 Introduction .......................................... 42
2.6.2 The nature and cause of climatic change .......... 42
  2.6.2.1 Variations in the orbit of the Earth .......... 42
  2.6.2.2 Planetary effects ............................... 43
### Contents

2.6.2.3 Solar variability ................................................. 45  
2.6.2.4 Albedo variation ............................................... 48  
2.6.2.5 Quasi-Biennial Oscillation .................................. 49  
2.6.2.6 North Atlantic Polar Front ................................... 51  
2.6.2.7 North Atlantic Oscillation .................................... 51  
2.6.2.8 Circumpolar vortex ........................................... 53  
2.6.2.9 El Niño Southern Oscillation (ENSO) ......................... 54

### 3. Site description

3.1 Location ......................................................................... 56  
3.2 Tectonic setting .......................................................... 57  
3.3 Morphology and Limnology ............................................. 58  
3.4 Climates of the North Atlantic Ocean & Loch Ness region .................................................. 62  
  3.4.1 Major influences on the climate of the region .................... 62  
  3.4.2 Deglacial climate of the Loch Ness region ....................... 63  
  3.4.3 Deglaciation ............................................................ 63  
  3.4.4 Deglaciation around Inverness .................................... 64  
  3.4.5 The present climate of the Loch Ness region ..................... 66  
3.5 Description of catchment .................................................. 68  
  3.5.1 Modern catchment .................................................... 68  
  3.5.2 History and prehistory of catchment .................................. 69  
    3.5.2.1 The pollen record ................................................ 69  
    3.5.2.2 Probable catchment history from the pollen record ..... 69  
3.6 Prehistoric and historic human impact upon the catchment of Loch Ness ............................ 71  
  3.6.1 General Chronology of settlement in Scotland from the Postglacial to present ................ 71  
  3.6.2 Evidence of early settlement around Inverness and northern Great Glen .......................... 75  
3.7 Previous research on sediments from Loch Ness ................................................................. 78
4.6 Scanning Electron Microscopy (SEM)

4.6.1 Introduction ................................................................. 97
4.6.2 Sample preparation ......................................................... 98
4.6.3 Imaging and elemental analysis ..................................... 98

4.7 Acquisition and analysis of densitometric traces

4.7.1 Introduction ................................................................. 99
4.7.2 Acquisition of densitometric data .................................. 100
4.7.3 Program operation ......................................................... 100
    4.7.3.1 Program listing ..................................................... 101
4.7.4 Program structure ......................................................... 101
4.7.5 Analysis of densitometric traces ................................... 102
4.7.6 Computer program ....................................................... 103
4.7.7 Program operation ......................................................... 103
    4.7.7.1 Program listing ..................................................... 103
4.7.8 Program structure ......................................................... 104

4.8 Compilation of datasets

4.8.1 General ................................................................. 105
4.8.2 Sequencing of grey level determinations ...................... 105
4.8.3 Sequencing of lamination thickness determinations .......... 106

4.9 Time series analysis

4.9.1 Introduction ................................................................. 106
4.9.2 Estimation of randomness of extreme events .................. 106
4.9.3 Fourier analysis ......................................................... 108
4.9.4 Methods ................................................................. 110

5. Results

5.1 Sediment description ..................................................... 112
    5.1.1 Core LNR1 ............................................................ 112
    5.1.2 Core Ness 3 .......................................................... 114
5.2 Physical properties

5.2.1 Percentage Dry Matter and Loss on Ignition .................................. 118
  5.2.1.1 Core Ness 3 Percentage Dry Matter ........................................ 118
  5.2.1.2 Core Ness 3 Percentage Loss on Ignition ................................. 119
  5.2.1.3 Core Ness 4 Percentage Dry Matter ........................................ 119
  5.2.1.4 Core Ness 4 Percentage Loss on Ignition ................................. 119

5.3 Imaging

5.3.1 Photography of core sections ...................................................... 120
5.3.2 X-radiography ................................................................. 123
5.3.3 Scanning Electron Microscopy ..................................................... 123

5.4 Chronology

5.4.1 Densitometry of x-radiographs ................................................... 127
5.4.2 Core Ness 3 ................................................................. 131
5.4.3 Core Ness 4 ................................................................. 133
5.4.4 Core LNRI ................................................................. 134
5.4.5 Uncertainties in chronology ....................................................... 138

5.5 Time series analysis

5.5.1 Sherman’s statistic ............................................................. 139
5.5.2 Spectral analysis of the sediment record ...................................... 139

6. Data Analysis

6.1 Objectives ................................................................. 147
6.2 Sediment characteristics ............................................................. 148
  6.2.1 General characteristics of Percentage Dry Matter
    (%DM) / Percentage Loss On Ignition (%LOI) .................................. 148
  6.2.2 Core Ness 3, Percentage Dry Matter ....................................... 149
  6.2.3 Core Ness 3, Percentage Loss On Ignition .................................. 149
  6.2.4 Core Ness 4, Percentage Dry Matter ....................................... 150
6.2.5 Core Ness 4, Percentage Loss On Ignition ......................... 151
6.3 Microlithological examination ........................................ 152
6.4 Photography and Image analysis .................................... 154
6.5 Chronology .................................................................. 157
   6.5.1 Lamination counting .............................................. 157
   6.5.2 Radiocarbon dating ................................................ 158
   6.5.3 Lamination thickness .............................................. 161
   6.5.3.1 Lamination thickness record from core Ness 3 .......... 161
   6.5.3.2 Lamination thickness record from core Ness 4 .......... 164
   6.5.3.3 Lamination thickness record from core LNRI ........... 168
6.6 Analysis of local climatic records .................................. 169
   6.6.1 Precipitation record .............................................. 170
   6.6.2 Comparison of precipitation with streamflow ............... 175
   6.6.3 Occurrence of floods ............................................. 176
6.7 The sedimentary record as a proxy of climatic variation ......... 177
   6.7.1 Comparison of the sediment record with precipitation .... 177
   6.7.2 Comparison of the sediment record with temperature .... 178
   6.7.3 The sediment record as a climatic proxy ..................... 178
6.8 Correlation with other time series .................................. 180
   6.8.1 Other proxy palaeoclimate records ............................ 181
      6.8.1.1 Sea ice, sea surface temperature (SST), NAO, and other climatic indices ......................... 181
      6.8.1.2 Dendrochronological studies ............................. 190
      6.8.1.3 Stable isotope record ..................................... 195
      6.8.1.4 Other isotope records ................................... 196
      6.8.1.5 Other records ............................................ 199
6.9 Spectral analysis ...................................................... 201
   6.9.1 Spectral analysis of precipitation records ................... 201
   6.9.2 Spectral analysis of the sediment record .................... 204
6.9.2.1 Core Ness 3 ................................................. 204
6.9.2.2 Core Ness 4 ................................................. 209
6.9.2.3 Core LNRI .................................................. 210
6.9.2.4 Spectral characteristics of the NAO signal
and its comparison with precipitation and lamination
thickness records ................................................. 211
6.9.2.5 Evolutive spectral analysis ............................... 212

6.10 Summary of analyses ........................................... 216
6.11 Estimation of errors ............................................. 217
   6.11.1 Photography and x-radiography ......................... 218
   6.11.2 Image analysis ............................................ 218
   6.11.3 Computer program ....................................... 220
   6.11.4 Chronology ................................................. 221
   6.11.5 Suitability of coring site ................................ 222

7. Conclusions
7.1 Factors influencing the production of laminated sediments in Loch Ness.... 225
7.2 Summary ........................................................ 227

8. Further work ..................................................... 230

9. References .......................................................... 233

Appendix A X-radiographs. Core Ness 3 .................................. 296
Appendix B X-radiographs. Core Ness 4 ................................ 323
Appendix C X-radiographs. Core LNRI ................................ 352

Computer disk ........................................................ Inside rear cover
Figures

1. Introduction

Figure 1.1 Organisation of the Loch Ness Research Group ca 1995 ............ 3

2. Literature review

Figure 2.1 Sediment dynamics within a lake and its catchment ............... 6
Figure 2.2 Classification of laminated sediments by origin ................... 7
Figure 2.3 Mechanism for the deposition of clastic varves .................... 9
Figure 2.4 Record of lamination thickness from Elk Lake, Minnesota ......... 14
Figure 2.5 Global oceanic thermohaline circulation involves the deep waters of the North Atlantic Ocean .................................................. 32
Figure 2.6 A warming trend revealed in recent Central England temperature series ................................................................. 37
Figure 2.7 Variation in sunspot numbers 1750-1991 AD ......................... 45
Figure 2.8 The temperature record for Central England, compiled by Manley (1974) ................................................................. 47
Figure 2.9 Correlation of solar activity, measured as flux of 10.7 cm radiation with mean latitude of storm tracks in the North Atlantic region ......................................................... 50
Figure 2.10 Location of the NAPF through the Early Holocene ............... 51
Figure 2.11 North Atlantic Oscillation Index ................................. 52
Figure 2.12 Chronology of ENSO activity, 1860-1974 AD .................... 55

3. Site Description

Figure 3.1 Site location (Modified from Maitland, 1981) .................... 56
Figure 3.2 Seismicity of Scotland and the North of England ................ 57
Figure 3.3 Echo sounding of transverse section of Loch Ness .............. 59
**Figures**

**Figure 3.4** Longitudinal section through Loch Ness, illustrating the basin-like structure of the profundal plain .......................... 60

**Figure 3.5** Passage of a storm across Loch Ness .......................................................... 61

**Figure 3.6** Sites around Inverness displaying deglacial features .......................... 65

**Figure 3.7** Frequency and strength of airflows across the Highland Region, Scotland .......................................................... 67

**Figure 3.8** Mean monthly precipitation and temperature, Fort Augustus 1914-1994 .......................................................... 67

**Figure 3.9** The catchment of Loch Ness (After Maitland, 1981) .......................... 68

**Figure 3.10** Summary pollen diagram, selected taxa, from sediment core Ness 3, compared with that from Loch Tarff, Scottish Highlands .......................................................... 70

**Figure 3.11** Distribution of northern tribes in the first century AD ...................... 73

**Figure 3.12** Distribution of population in Scotland around the time of the first century AD .......................................................... 74

**Figure 3.13** Distribution of Roman finds, first century AD .......................... 74

**Figure 3.14** Archaeology - Inverness area .......................................................... 76

**Figure 3.15** Archaeology - Drumnadrochit area .......................................................... 77

**4. Methods**

**Figure 4.1** Elements of the Shine-designed 'long corer' .......................................................... 82

**Figure 4.2** Spectral response of Kodak High-speed Infrared Film, with pass band of Kodak W10 filter and typical reflectivity curve for a clay mineral, montmorillonite .......................................................... 86

**Figure 4.3** Diagram illustrating the method employed in order to ensure uniform illumination of the photographic field .......................................................... 87

**Figure 4.4** Determination of resolution of x-radiographic technique .............. 90

**Figure 4.5** Densitometric trace derived from the x-radiograph in Plate 4.1 ..... 94
| Figure 4.6 | Densitometric trace derived from Plate 4.1 after the application of median filtering. |
| Figure 4.7 | Densitometric analysis of a transect of an image after dilation. |
| Figure 4.8 | Confidence limits for interpretation of Sherman’s Statistic. |

### 5. Results

| Figure 5.1 | Log of core LNR1, indicating locations of prominent laminations. |
| Figure 5.2 | Percentage Dry Matter and percentage Loss On Ignition, core Ness 3. |
| Figure 5.3 | Percentage Dry Matter and percentage Loss On Ignition, core Ness 4. |
| Figure 5.4 | Variation of Grey Level throughout core Ness 3, determined from an Infrared image of the core. |
| Figure 5.5 | Variation of Grey Level throughout core Ness 4, determined from an Infrared image of the core. |
| Figure 5.6 | Screen dump of a typical EDS spectrum of material from core Ness 3. |
| Figure 5.7 | Typical densitometric trace obtained from analysis of x-radiographs. |
| Figure 5.8 | Variation of lamination thickness in core Ness 3. |
| Figure 5.9 | Variation of lamination thickness in core Ness 4. |
| Figure 5.10 | Variation of lamination thickness in core LNR1. |
| Figure 5.11 | Time/depth plot derived from lamination measurements from core Ness 3. |
| Figure 5.12 | Time/depth plot derived from lamination measurements from core Ness 4. |
| Figure 5.13 | Time/depth plot derived from lamination measurements from core LNR1. |
Figure 5.14 An example of the result from evolutive analysis of lamination thickness in core LNRI .............................................................. 146

6. Data Analysis

Figure 6.1 Comparison of varve and $^{14}$C calibrated ages from core Ness 3 .............................................................. 158

Figure 6.2 Illustration of lamination thickness at the base of core Ness 3 .............................................................. 162

Figure 6.3 Record of decadal totals of lamination thickness from core Ness 3 .............................................................. 162

Figure 6.4 Record of centennial averages of lamination thickness from core Ness 3 .............................................................. 163

Figure 6.5 Record of 200-year averages of lamination thickness from core Ness 3 .............................................................. 164

Figure 6.6 Illustration of lamination thickness at the base of core Ness 4 .............................................................. 165

Figure 6.7 Record of the moving average of thickness of ten laminae from core Ness 4 .............................................................. 166

Figure 6.8 Record of centennial averages of lamination thickness, core Ness 4 .............................................................. 167

Figure 6.9 Record of 200-year averages of lamination thickness, core Ness 4 .............................................................. 168

Figure 6.10 Temporal variation of precipitation and temperature, Fort Augustus, 1914-1994 AD .............................................................. 170

Figure 6.11 Temporal variation of precipitation and temperature, Inverness, 1914-1994 AD .............................................................. 171

Figure 6.12 Comparison of precipitation at Fort Augustus with streamflow on the River Ness, 1974-1994 .............................................................. 175
Figure 6.13 Comparison of monthly rainfall, Fort Augustus, 1992-1993, with amounts of seston collected by sediment traps .......................... 176

Figure 6.14 Annual lamination thickness in core LNRI, compared with the number of days sea ice was observed off the coast of Iceland over the period 1610 to 1963 ................................. 182

Figure 6.15 Annual lamination thickness from core LNRI compared with the number of days when sea ice was observed in the Danish Sound, over the period 1764 to 1930 ................................. 182

Figure 6.16 Annual lamination thickness from core LNRI compared with North Atlantic Sea Surface Temperature (NA SST), over the period 1864 to 1963 .................................................. 188

Figure 6.17 Comparison of the North Atlantic Oscillation index with lamination thickness from core LNRI, over the period 1890 to 1963 ................................................................. 188

Figure 6.18 Comparison of annual lamination thickness from core LNRI with winter (JFM) NAO index ................................................................. 189

Figure 6.19 Comparison of annual lamination thickness from core LNRI with summer (JJA) NAO index ................................................................. 189

Figure 6.20 Regional tree ring records, AD 1300-1963 (After Baillie) ............ 190

Figure 6.21 Record of normalised ring widths from European Larch located at Mar Lodge, Highlands, compared with annual lamination thickness from core LNRI ........................................... 192

Figure 6.22 Spatial extent of correlation between dendrological datasets in Europe ................................................................. 193

Figure 6.23 Tree-ring chronology, 1940 AD to 800 AD, derived from German Oak growing in the Spessart Forest, Germany, compared with annual lamination thickness from core LNRI ........................................... 194
Figures

Figure 6.24  GRIP $\delta^{18}O$ record compared with lamination thickness data from core Ness 3 ................................................................. 196

Figure 6.25  Camp Century $\delta^{18}O$ record compared with lamination thickness data from core LNR1 ....................................................... 197

Figure 6.26  Comparison of Grey level measurements in core Ness 3, atmospheric $\delta^{14}C$ and $\delta^{18}O$ in the GRIP ice core .......... 197

Figure 6.27  Fort Augustus winter precipitation record compared with sunspot number, AD 1880 to AD 1990 ............................. 200

Figure 6.28  Comparison of lamination thickness record from core LNR1 with annual sunspot number, AD 1750 to AD 1963 .................... 200

Figure 6.29  Fast Fourier Transform spectrum of seasonal and annual precipitation Fort Augustus, 1886-1994 ............................. 202

Figure 6.30  Fast Fourier Transform spectrum of seasonal and annual precipitation Inverness, 1890-1994 ......................................... 203

Figure 6.31  Fast Fourier Transform spectrum of lamination thickness data, core Ness 3, section 1 (ca 2.5 ka to 3.2 ka BP) ................ 205

Figure 6.32  Fast Fourier Transform spectrum of decadal totals of lamination thickness, core Ness 3, section 1 ................................... 206

Figure 6.33  Fast Fourier Transform spectrum of lamination thickness data, core Ness 3, section 2 (ca 3.2 ka to 4.9 ka BP) ................ 206

Figure 6.34  Fast Fourier Transform spectrum of decadal totals of lamination thickness, core Ness 3, section 2 ............................... 207

Figure 6.35  Fast Fourier Transform spectrum of lamination thickness data, core Ness 3, section 3 (ca 5.9 ka to 8.7 ka BP) ............... 208

Figure 6.36  Fast Fourier Transform spectrum of decadal totals of lamination thickness, core Ness 3, section 3 .............................. 208

Figure 6.37  Fast Fourier Transform spectrum of lamination thickness data, core Ness 4 ................................................................. 209
Figures

Figure 6.38 Fast Fourier analysis of lamination thickness from core LNRI, over the period 1321-1963 AD ......................................................... 210

Figure 6.39 Fast Fourier Transform spectrum of the NAO index, 1876-1996 ... 212

Figure 6.40 FFT spectrum from core LNRI compared with that from analysis of the NAO index ............................................................... 213

Figure 6.41 Evolutive Fourier spectrum of elements of periodicity contained within core Ness 3 ................................................................. 214

Figure 6.42 Evolutive Fourier spectrum of elements of periodicity contained within core Ness 4 ................................................................. 215

Figure 6.43 Evolutive Fourier spectrum of elements of periodicity contained within core LNRI ................................................................. 215

Figure 6.44 Graphical presentation of linearity check of image field of Quantimet image analyser ............................................................. 220

7. Conclusions

Figure 7.1 Flow chart summarising the factors influencing the formation of annually laminated sediments in the north basin of Loch Ness ... 228
Plates

4. Methods

Plate 4.1 Image of an x-radiograph of a section of laminated sediment .......... 93
Plate 4.2 Image of a transect from Plate 4.1, after undergoing a series of horizontal dilation transforms................................................. 96

5. Results

Plate 5.1 Monochrome Infrared photograph of core Ness 3 ...................... 115
Plate 5.2 Monochrome Infrared photograph of core Ness 4 ...................... 117
Plate 5.3 Photograph, with monochrome Infrared sensitive film,
illustrating a section of core Ness 3 ............................................. 121
Plate 5.4 Photomosaic of SESEM images illustrating the lack of change in lithology between (upper images) dark clay-rich, and
(lower images) pale silt-rich, laminae ........................................... 124

6. Data Analysis

Plate 6.1 A photomosaic BSEI image of a section from core Ness 4.
The sediment is of Mid-Holocene age .......................................... 155
Plate 6.2 BSEI photomosaic of early-Holocene material, obtained
by Dean (Unpubl.). The general lack of contrast between
layers at the base of the section is well displayed ....................... 159

Appendix A

X-radiographs of sections from core Ness 3 ................................. 296

Appendix B

X-radiographs of sections from core Ness 4 ................................. 323

Appendix C

X-radiographs of sections from core LNR1 ................................. 352
Tables

2. Literature review

Table 2.1 Time resolution and duration of primary climatic proxy data sources .............................................................. 19
Table 2.2 Proxy sources - Ice cores .......................................................... 25
Table 2.3 Proxy sources - Tree rings ...................................................... 26
Table 2.4 Proxy sources - Marine ........................................................... 26
Table 2.5 Proxy sources - Lacustrine sediments ...................................... 27
Table 2.6 General weather characteristics associated with Lamb "airflow types" over the British Isles ........................................ 29
Table 2.7 Summary of Holocene climatic divisions .................................. 34

3. Site description

Table 3.1 Summary of morphological characteristics of Loch Ness ............ 58
Table 3.2 Hydrological data for Loch Ness ............................................. 59

4. Methods

Table 4.1 Techniques employed in this study, illustrating their purpose .......... 80
Table 4.2 Sample designations for SEM analyses ...................................... 99

5. Results

Table 5.1 Designation of sediment cores analysed in this study .................. 112
Table 5.2 Subdimensions of core Ness 3. Designations are those used to describe x-ray images .............................................. 114
Table 5.3 Summary of sectional lengths of core Ness 4. Section designations are those used to describe x-ray images ......................... 116
Table 5.4 Results of EDS analyses of unpolished, impregnated samples. Results of ZAF-corrected EDS analyses ....................... 126
Table 5.5  Typical output data produced by the lamination detection software .... 131
Table 5.6  Summary of radiocarbon age determinations from core Ness 3 ........ 133
Table 5.7  Summary of characteristics of samples submitted for $^{14}$C analysis .... 134
Table 5.8a Sherman's statistic for core LNRI maxima ($\geq$ mean+2$\sigma$) .......... 140
Table 5.8b Sherman's statistic for core LNRI minima ($\leq$ mean-1$\sigma$) .......... 141
Table 5.9a Sherman's statistic for core Ness 3, section 1
maxima (>mean+2$\sigma$) .................................................... 142
Table 5.9b Sherman's statistic for core Ness 3, section 2
maxima (>mean+2$\sigma$) .................................................... 143
Table 5.9c Sherman's statistic for core Ness 3, section 3
maxima (>mean+2$\sigma$) .................................................... 144
Table 5.10  Summary of the periodicities found by FFT analyses of cores
Ness 3, Ness 4, and LNRI. .................................................. 145

6. Data Analysis
Table 6.1  Elements detected by EDS in sediments from Loch Ness,
with their average abundance ........................................ 153
Table 6.2  Correlation between annual and seasonal precipitation
at Fort Augustus, 1886-1963 (v=78) ..................................... 172
Table 6.3  Correlation between annual precipitation, and average and
seasonal temperatures, Fort Augustus, 1914-1995 (v=81) .......... 173
Table 6.4  Correlation between annual and seasonal precipitation
at Inverness, 1890-1963 (v=71) .......................................... 173
Table 6.5  Correlation between annual precipitation, and average and
seasonal temperatures, Inverness, 1914-1995 (v=81) .......... 174
Table 6.6  Correlation between annual and seasonal precipitation
at Inverness and Fort Augustus, 1914-1994 (v=78) ............ 174
Table 6.7  Correlation of annual lamination thickness from
core LNRI with seasonal precipitation record,
Tables

Fort Augustus, 1886-1963 (v=78) ............................................. 177

Table 6.8 Correlation of annual lamination thickness from core LNRI with seasonal precipitation record, Inverness, 1890-1963 (v=74) ............................................. 178

Table 6.9 Correlation between lamination thickness from core LNRI, North Atlantic sea surface temperature, and the persistence of sea ice around the coast of Iceland and in the Danish Sea ..................................................................................... 183

Table 6.10 Results of correlation analysis between three-monthly-resolved NAO index and lamination thickness from core LNRI (decadal averages) ...................................................... 184

Table 6.11 Correlation between monthly NAO index (N), and precipitation data for Fort Augustus (F), 1890 to 1993 (v=103) ...... 185

Table 6.12 Correlation between monthly NAO index (N), and precipitation data for Inverness (I), 1890 to 1993 (v=103) .......... 186

Table 6.13 Correlation between lamination thickness from core LNRI, and tree ring data from Scotland, Ireland, and the English Midlands ................................................................................................. 191

Table 6.14 Pearson correlation coefficients for data plotted in Figure 6.27 ...... 198

Table 6.15 Stages of analysis during which significant errors may have occurred ........................................................ 218

Table 6.16 Linearity of image field of Quantimet 570 image analyser .......... 219
Acknowledgements

Over the past five years I have felt extremely privileged to have been given the opportunity to study for a higher academic award. During this time I have had contact with numerous people, both at meetings and, again, on more informal occasions. Many have great academic standing, and I feel a sense of honour in meeting them all. I am very grateful for all their comments and advice.

Of immediate connection with this thesis, I would first and foremost extend my deepest thanks to my supervisors, Dr. Paddy O'Sullivan and Prof. Steve Rowland. Without their forbearance, perseverance and great encouragement from the beginning, I would not be at this stage now. In particular, Dr. O’Sullivan must be profusely thanked for his input to my many attempts at producing well-written reports and articles. His tireless reminders of the elements of good scientific writing have left a great impression upon me. Unfortunately, I am still wont to lapse from time to time. I am also grateful to him for displaying great patience and compassion throughout, but especially during the ‘difficult’ period of writing up. I would also like to thank my examiners, Prof. J.J.Lowe and Dr. Dan Charman, for a most interesting *viva voce*, and for their patience in waiting for me to prepare this final manuscript.

I would like to thank the other members of the Loch Ness Research Group, especially Adrian and Maralyn Shine, who have worked tirelessly, often with quite rudimentary equipment, in order to obtain sediment cores from what must be one of the most difficult on-shore sites in the UK. A warm thank-you also goes to John Minshull, in whose hands we entrust ourselves when we venture out onto the waters of the Loch. In addition, mention must also be made of the financial assistance provided by Swatch, of Switzerland, and input from Loughborough University, in connection with the construction of equipment by which the ‘long’ cores were recovered.
Acknowledgements

Members of other academic institutions, who have long-running projects studying the Loch, have also been a source of great encouragement and friendship. Anne Wheeler and Dr. Kate Farr (University of Wolverhampton), Dr Vivienne Jones (UCL), Dr. Sylvia Peglar (University of Bergen) and finally, Dave Bull, Dr. Jenny Pike, Jean Dean, Steve Hunt, Dr. Justin Dix and Dr. Alan Kemp (University of Southampton) merit special mention.

Throughout this project, daily journeys back and forth between University and Home were necessary, and would have been much more onerous without the regular companionship of a cohort of fellow passengers ('customers' in New Railspeak). I hold dear in my heart thoughts of Gareth Davey, Donna, Brian Fossey and Sir James Hill of Dawlish, who unfailingly managed to provide levity through breakdowns, delays, and the 'wrong type of rain'. Occasional on-train appearances by Dr. Malcolm Nimmo provided more academically-inclined journeys, in addition to Dr. Karen Stapleton, who furnished a lengthy overview of Fourier Transform techniques during one particularly slow trip. Regular travelling also enabled me to make friends with many of the train staff of Regional Railways and Inter-City, who often provided 'inside information'.

Friendships within the University were also forged, providing the camaraderie so often necessary when the going gets rough. Sharing an office with Dr. Helen Wilson and Derek Henon proved to be a great pleasure, and supplied hours of intense discussion about diverse topics, some even relevant to our respective projects. Dr. C. Anthony Lewis is to be thanked for the many times his droll sense of humour lightened the day. The other members of Dr. O'Sullivan's postgraduate team, Paula Powell, Tamsin Williams, Neil Salter, and Nina Matthews are also fondly remembered. I wish Martin Nicholson well as the latest member, who will concentrate some of his time in continuing this work.

The technical staff at Plymouth unfailingly provided first-class support. Betty Fox (now retired) is warmly thanked for her photographic expertise, which enabled many
fine images to be obtained from lengths of mud, and Paul Russell for introducing me to the pleasures and pitfalls of image analysis, both techniques, of course, essential to this project. I would also like to thank Dr. Roy Moate, Brian and Jane of the Electron Microscopy Unit for assistance, guidance, tea and biscuits. In addition, Brian and Adrian, who built (and re-built) a new type of freeze-sampler, and Trevor Parrot, Master of the University vessel ‘Catfish’, are to be acknowledged for their expertise. I would finally like to thank Ian Doidge, Andy Barker and Andy Tonkin for all their help, Ian proving invaluable on many occasions during the construction and testing of the freeze corer, often obviating the need for a winch or other such lifting device.

After I left Plymouth and gained remunerative employment at the University of Nottingham, others have provided elements of support. I would briefly like to thank Drs Mike Hey, Nick Miles, Brian Atkin, Douglas Brown, Trevor Jones, Chandhu Shah, Gareth Brown, and in addition, Tony Hollingsworth, Brian Clarke, Dan Jackson, Piers Evershed, Channan Tiranarat, Alison Blackshaw, Chris Elverson, and Phill Windsor.

Friendships forged outside ‘working’ hours are particularly invaluable and help to provide a balance between the worlds of academia and ‘real life’. I am indebted to Chris Jenkins, and his wife Jan, for their friendship now and throughout the past few years, sometimes through times of great personal distress. Warm thoughts of past times together will remain forever, and I wish them luck in their new life in Australia.

This would not be complete without thanks to my own family, who have had to endure nearly eight years of difficulty in order that I might have the opportunity to study for a higher degree. They have supported me financially, physically, emotionally and spiritually throughout that time. Amanda, Rowan and Oliver, I give you all my love and thanks. In addition, we have also been lucky to have had the support of our respective parents, who have been a great help when necessary.
Finally, the lyrics of a song come to mind, not only for their poignancy, but, as the title intimates, those who think that three years are more than sufficient to complete a PhD..........

Across the evening sky
All the birds are leaving...
But how can they know
It's time for them to go?
Before the winter fire
I will still be here
I have no thought of time
For who knows where the time goes?
Who knows where the the time goes?

Sad, deserted shore
Your fickle friends are leaving...
Ah, but then you know
Its time for them to go
But I will still be here
I have no thought of leaving
I do not count the time
For who knows where the time goes?
Who knows where the time goes?

And I am not alone
While my love is near me
I know it will be so...
Until it's time to go
So come the storms of winter
And then the birds in spring again
I have no fear of time
For who knows how my love grows?
And who knows where the time goes?

Lyrics of “Who knows where the time goes?” written by the late Sandy Benny, and published by NCB/Sandy Benny © Island Records Ltd. 1972.
Papers submitted, and conferences attended

During the programme of study, papers detailing work undertaken were submitted for publication, and conferences attended where oral presentations, or posters, were given.

a) Papers published, in press, or in preparation.


Papers submitted, and conferences attended


b) Conferences and workshops attended, seminars given.

University of Plymouth, Department of Environmental Sciences, Postgraduate Seminar series. One seminar given annually, 1993-1996.


First International Limno-Geological Congress ILIC95, Copenhagen, Denmark. 21-25 August 1995.

The laminated sediments of Loch Ness as indicators of climatic change.

University of Plymouth, Department of Geological Sciences. 31 October 1996. Research seminar programme. Presentation to staff and postgraduate students (*Co-presented with Dr. P.E. O'Sullivan*).
Abstract

Sediment cores, two approximately 6 metres and one about 1 metre in length, were recovered from the profundal plain of the northern basin of Loch Ness, Scotland. Examination revealed that the sediment is composed of irregular sequences of pale and dark laminations, most sub-millimeter in thickness, some ca 5 mm thick.

Enumeration of laminae, and determination of lamination thickness, was carried out using X-radiography and image analysis. A hypothesis was developed that the finer laminations represent varves. This was tested by means of lamination counting, and by radiocarbon dating of material from one ‘long’ core. Comparison of the two chronologies thus derived suggested that the hypothesis was correct, and that a non-continuous chronology had been obtained, spanning the period ca 9000 to 1500 BP.

Lamination thickness data derived from recent sediments was compared with meteorological data, especially rainfall, in order to test the hypothesis that prevailing climate, together with the alignment of the Loch with the predominantly southwesterly airflow, mediates in the production of the volume of allochthonous mineral material eroded from the catchment and its input to the water column. The result of this analysis has proved inconclusive, and a more complex relationship may be involved. Other proxy climatic data were utilised in order further to investigate this aspect of the study and correlations between the sediment record and several of these were shown to be statistically significant. Spectral analysis of the lamination thickness datasets was also employed in order to determine if patterns of sedimentation may be linked to periodic forcing processes. Cyclicities observed in recent sediments include those of ca 210 and ca 90 years, which are also present in many other climatically-related records. Analysis of lamination thickness in the ‘long’ cores has proved inconclusive, producing evidence of many periodicities, but few of significance. It is believed that this result may be attributed to the non-stationary behaviour of forcing agents through time.
1. Introduction

1.1 Scope of research

Lake sediments provide a medium in which a record of past environments may be captured and stored (Pennington, 1981). Deposits which are, in addition, annually laminated may be utilised in order to impose a temporal framework on any observed variations in chemical or lithological properties arising from environmental change. Comparison of these proxy records with others from different natural systems, and from differing spatial locations enables a more complete synthesis of the effects of climatic forcing to be appreciated.

The investigations of this project were undertaken as part of a multi-institutional, multi-national group (Figure 1.1), formed with the purpose of analysing sediment cores recovered from Loch Ness, Scotland. When these sediments were discovered to be laminated, a hypothesis was formulated that the layers may represent annual laminae, or varves. If this proved to be the case, then other proxy records, such as those obtained by diatom and pollen analyses would be able to be dated to a high precision. Loch Ness would then represent a unique archive of data detailing palaeoenvironmental change in the North Atlantic region.

Recovery of cores proved to be difficult and time-consuming, but two ca 6 m and one ca 1 m long cores were obtained. Attempts to count laminae, both by visual inspection of freshly cut material and by photography, proved ineffective and it was decided that a combination of x-radiography and image analysis would prove suitable. Software was written in order to convert the results of image analysis into time series suitable for comparison with other palaeoenvironmental indices.
1. Introduction

Topics highlighted in bold will be addressed by this study

Key to participating institutions:

- **ANSTO**: Australian National Scientific and Technical Organisation
- **Bergen**: University of Bergen, Department of Botany
- **Newcastle**: University of Newcastle, Organic Geochemistry Research Group
- **Plön**: Max Planck Institut für Limnologie
- **Plymouth**: University of Plymouth, Department of Environmental Sciences
- **Soton**: University of Southampton, Department of Oceanography
- **UCL**: University College, London, Environmental Change Research Centre
- **Wolves**: University of Wolverhampton, School of Applied Sciences

*Figure 1.1* Organisation of the Loch Ness Research Group ca 1995 *(After O’Sullivan, 1994a)*
1.2 Summary of aims

To summarise, the aims of this study were fourfold:

• To utilise imaging techniques in order to enhance the sometimes indistinct lamination structure of the sediments.
• To count the laminations using image analysis techniques and subsequently produce a chronology of sedimentation relevant to the coring site.
• To utilise the data produced above to determine, by comparison with other proxy climatic datasets, whether or not the sediments have reflected changes in Holocene climatic conditions over the Scottish Highlands and the northeastern Atlantic Ocean.
• To analyse the spectral signature of the time series, in order to ascertain whether or not they contained periodicities which could be attributed to external forcing processes.
2. Literature Review

2.1 Introduction

The scope of this study has entailed the consideration of four main areas of research, in order to formulate a strategy by which the data from sediments recovered from Loch Ness may be analysed. These were i) the formation of laminated sediments and their utilisation as dating tools and palaeoclimatic indicators; ii) the concept of proxy data and their application to the investigation of past environments; iii) the study of climatic systems prevailing over the North Atlantic region, in order to appreciate the variability of meteorological data and to compare signals in sedimentary sequences with possible climatic origins; iv) a study of the periodic nature of natural systems, again with a view to understanding the nature and origins of any cyclic variation inherent in data gained from the study of sediments from Loch Ness.

2.2 Laminated sediments—origins, utilisation for chronology and as indicators of environmental change

2.2.1 Introduction

Lake sediments form a record of long- and short-term variations in both the quantity and quality of material entering a water body from its catchment. They consist of authigenic, allogetic and biogenic fractions (Engstrom & Wright, 1984; Battarbee, 1991; Figure 2.1). The effects upon sedimentation (in terms both of quantity and quality) caused by changes in the environment external to a lake, including variations in climate and changes to its catchment (Pennington, 1981), are complex and subject to many influences. These may act to vary both the quantity and quality of deposition either by effecting changes in the limnology of the lake so that sedimentation patterns may be disturbed, or by causing differing types and amounts of sediment to be deposited.
In laminated lake sediments, seasonal changes of deposition in lacustrine systems may be well preserved, giving rise to material exhibiting regular, rhythmic changes in lithology, texture or other physical and/or chemical characteristics. The term varve may be used for the sequence of laminations representing an annual cycle of variation in sedimentation (Figure 2.2). In passing, it may be noted that varved sediments are not confined to the lacustrine environment, but also occur both in marine (Jonsson et al., 1990; Kennedy & Brassell, 1992; Kemp, 1990; Schimmelmann et al., 1992; Pike & Kemp, 1996; Pokras & Winter, 1987) and riverine (Sonett et al., 1992) environments. Discussion will focus here, however, on the origins and utilisation of lacustrine laminated sediments.

---

**Figure 2.1** Sediment dynamics within a lake and its catchment, a1: sources beyond catchment; a2: sources within catchment; b1: streams; b2: groundwater; c1: plankton; c2: littoral flora/fauna; c3: benthic flora/fauna; d: outflow losses (After Battarbee, 1991)

By carefully counting varves it is possible to date lacustrine deposits precisely (O'Sullivan, 1983; Zolitschka, 1991). Development of a such a chronology may aid in reconstruction of the palaeoenvironment of a lake and its catchment (Battarbee, 1991),
often over long periods and with high temporal resolution. Anderson and Dean (1988) have reviewed the variations in 'style' of varve throughout time and note that some elements of modern laminated sediments may be found even in the Precambrian. Changes in more recent examples, for instance from the Tertiary, reflect evolutionary processes involving the organic components.

![Diagram of laminated sediments by origin](O'Sullivan, 1983).

### 2.2.2 Mechanisms of lamination formation

Laminated sediments occur where there is rhythmic variation in the amount and type of material delivered to the sediment/water interface. Generally, there is a difference in sedimentation between seasons, with laminae deposited in winter usually consisting of coarse detritus with a high mineral content, and summer layers often
containing diatom frustules (Håkanson & Jansson, 1983) or alternatively, a high proportion of calcium carbonate (Kelts & Hsii, 1978; Ludlam, 1979). Deposits from one season are usually pale in appearance and others, dark. Occasionally, however, only minor seasonal differences in sedimentation occur, and laminae may not be visible in a core when initially recovered. In this case, drying of a portion of the material may lead to spalling of laminae from each other, revealing the true structure (Ludlam, 1969). Alternatively, exposure to the air may lead to one or more components of the matrix being identified by oxidation, confirming seasonality (Renberg, 1981).

Laminations are often formed in anoxic or anaerobic environments, beneath a permanently, or semi-permanently deoxygenated hypolimnion, where bioturbation is negligible, and resuspension from wind-induced mixing absent (O'Sullivan, 1983). Thus many deep lakes may be found to contain laminated sediments (for example, Lake Malawi: Pilskaln & Johnson, 1991; Lake Van: Kempe & Degens, 1979). Meromixis is not a prerequisite, however (Dickman, 1979), since varves have been discovered in holomictic lakes where seasonal deoxygenation of the hypolimnion occurs (Renberg, 1981). In addition, morphometry of the water body is of importance, in order to permit the undisturbed sedimentation of material without slumping or lateral motion (O'Sullivan, 1983).

Varves may be produced in aerobic environments where sedimentation rate is high and faunal populations low (Lotter & Sturm, 1994). Sturm (1979) has suggested that for the formation of clastic (minerogenic) varves within an oligotrophic lake, deposition must be intermittent and matched to stratification (Figure 2.3). Miller (1994) has categorised the causes of lamination into four types, producing deposits which may be seasonal, occasional, lagoonal or brackish in origin. O'Sullivan (1983) has classified laminated lacustrine sediments by composition and includes those produced by detrital sedimentation, by organic processes and by chemical methods (Figure 2.2). Lotter and Sturm (1994) have utilised a simplified version of this scheme to categorise deposits
recovered from several Swiss lakes, including the Brienzersee (where clastic sedimentation predominates), and the biochemical deposits of the Greifensee, the Zürichsee, Baldegersee, Faulenseemoos and Soppensee. The last two are reported to contain long sequences of varves, in the case of Soppensee, some 15,000. Records of such duration and resolution provide the opportunity to investigate many aspects of environmental change with unprecedented accuracy.

![Diagram of varve deposition](image)

**Figure 2.3** Mechanism for the deposition of clastic varves (*After Sturm, 1979*)

### 2.2.3 Laminated sediments as chronological tools

Of great importance in the study of laminated sediments is the identification of a signal of periodicity, and especially of the annual cycle of deposition. The counting of varves may produce a chronology which, ideally, is accurate to ±1 year, and against which other data illustrating environmental change (pollen analysis: Allison *et al.*, 1986; diatom analysis: Battarbee, 1991; industrial pollution: Renberg & Wik, 1985) may be placed in historical context. Varves may thus be directly compared with tree-rings, and the
growth bands observed in corals.

Enumeration of laminations is, however, fraught with difficulty. Changing sedimentation patterns within a water body may lead to the formation of inter-annual layers, or of laminae which are indistinct, ill-formed or missing entirely. Processes within the lake cause diagenetic changes, bioturbation, or relocation of sediments out of sequence, as in the case of turbidites. Many techniques with which to investigate the structure, integrity and periodicity of laminated sediments (periodicity of pollen grains: Peglar et al., 1984; succession of diatoms: Simola, 1977; Farr et al., 1990; seasonality of chrysophyte cysts: Peglar et al., 1984; organic geochemistry: Farr et al., 1990; adhesive tape peels: Simola, 1977; light microscopy of thin sections: Merkt, 1971; scanning electron microscopy: Kemp, 1990, 1996; X-ray spectroscopy: Alapieti & Saarnisto, 1981; X-radiography: Koivisto & Saarnisto, 1978; Bodbacka, 1985) are available. Finally, without some means of independent calibration, for example radiocarbon dating, or without detailed comparison with other comparable time series (e.g. tree rings), the investigator can never be completely certain that the signal they are examining is annual in origin.

Other, parallel, dating techniques may also be utilised in order to test whether or not laminations are varves (e.g. \(^{210}\text{Pb}\): Appleby et al., 1979; \(^{14}\text{C}\): Björck, 1987; \(^{239,240}\text{Pu}\): Jaakkola et al., 1983; \(^{137}\text{Cs}\): Stihler et al., 1992; palaeomagnetism: Björck, 1987; Thompson, 1973; Sandgren, 1993; tephrochronology: Leonard, 1995). However, the reverse also applies, in that accurately-counted varved sediments may be used to provide time scales against which chronologies derived from radiometric and other dating techniques, may be calibrated (Hajdas et al., 1993; Oldfield et al., 1994; Wohlfarth et al., 1993). Of current interest is the correlation of varve chronologies with those produced from dating by \(^{14}\text{C}\) (Björck et al., 1996; Goslar et al. 1992; Hajdas et al., 1993; Zolitschka, 1991). It has been found that, owing to the variable rate of annual production of \(^{14}\text{C}\) (Creer, 1988; Stuiver, 1980b), the tree-ring calibration curve for this technique
contains plateaux where multiple calendrical dates exist for a single radiocarbon age (Stuiver & Reimer, 1993).

The intention of de Geer to correlate his 'Swedish Chronology', derived from sequences of glacial laminations, with annual lamination sequences globally, ultimately failed owing to (a) lack of precision of the timescale then available, (b) understanding of the processes involved in the formation of laminae, and (c) the lack of sequences from sites elsewhere. Subsequent investigations have refined the Swedish Time Scale, but many difficulties need to be overcome before the realisation of an 'absolute' chronology for the Late Quaternary is achieved (Fromm, 1980; Tauber, 1980; Wohlfarth et al., 1993).

2.2.3.1 Use of geochronological terms within the thesis

Discussion of laminated sediments as chronological indicators may involve use of different age scales when dating, for example, variations in determinands or events associated with these changes. Thus, documented events may conveniently be dated by reference to a calendar, usually the Christian one, and quoted as x AD or y BC (or CE and BCE). When referring to results obtained by $^14$C dating, uncalibrated radiocarbon dates are reported as x 14C yr BP (Before Present; 1950 AD) or, after calibration (for instance, Stuiver & Reimer, 1993), as x cal yr BP. Time periods obtained by lamination (varve) counting may be quoted as x varve years or, more properly in the case of a chronology determined from Loch Ness sediments, x Ness varve years. The equivalence of calendar and varve years must be proven before these terms may be considered interchangeable. The Loch Ness chronology is, at present, floating and the use of Ness varve years is implicit throughout this thesis when referring to data obtained from cores Ness 3 and Ness 4. Core LNR1, however, contains a marker horizon which may be correlated with the occurrence of a flood event in the catchment (V.J.Jones et al., 1997), and the chronology derived from this core may be considered fixed. Correlation of data from this core with other palaeoclimatic datasets indicates that Ness varve years are probably
2. Literature Review

equivalent to calendrical years.

2.2.4 Laminated sediments as indicators of environmental change

The utilisation of laminated sediments in the study of environmental change may be considered to have begun around the turn of the 20th Century, with the work of de Geer, who, from studying glacial deposits, compiled a chronology for the retreat of the Baltic Ice Lake at the end of the last Glaciation (Boyle, 1993). Many investigations, from many regions of the world, have used the accuracy inherent in laminated sediments in order to place indicators of palaeoecological change, from both natural and anthropogenic causes, within a temporal framework (Lotter, 1991a). It is clearly impossible to cite every such investigation, but it may be instructive to select two cases with which to illustrate the advantages of studying this type of sediment in connection with the quantification of change, both at catchment and regional levels.

2.2.4.1 Elk Lake, Minnesota

Elk Lake is, at present, situated in a climatic zone influenced by the position of the North Atlantic Polar Front (NAPF), which separates cold, dry Arctic airflows from the warmer, moister tropical Atlantic airstreams. In addition, the region is subjected to dry Pacific air masses, producing intense climatic gradients across the state of Minnesota (Anderson, 1993). Throughout the Holocene the region has undergone periods of profound climatic change as the position of the NAPF has varied, causing shifts in the location of the forest-prairie ecotone, and altering catchment vegetation cover, lake levels and water chemistry. These have consequentially affected sedimentation within the lake, which took place in three distinct phases. These are superimposed upon a continuous laminated sequence of some 10,400 varves, which record climatic changes as variations in thickness and composition (Anderson, 1993; Figure 2.4). It is postulated that the varve record is accurate to within ±200 yr. Studies of modern sedimentation processes, lake
biogeochemistry, and indigenous flora and fauna, have enabled reconstruction of changing environments within the region throughout the Holocene (Bradbury & Dieterich-Rurup, 1993; Nuhfer et al., 1993; Sanger & Hay, 1993; Whitlock et al., 1993; Zeeb & Smol, 1993).

During deglaciation, coarse sediments, along with plant debris and Boreal aquatic ostracoda, accumulated in the newly-formed depression in the melting ice. When this had completely melted, varved sediments began to form in an environment of spruce and birch forest. Seasonal anoxia may have produced the alternating dark and pale, sharply defined laminae which persisted until, at ca 8 ka BP, forest was replaced by oak savanna. Then, from ca 8 ka until ca 4 ka BP (the Hypsithermal) prairie conditions prevailed, with an increase in clastic deposition, possibly from aeolian sources. Changes in lake level through this time, with release of nutrients from the sediment, led to the development of regular diatom blooms. After 4 ka BP, moist conditions returned, and allowed a forest of pine, birch and other hardwoods to become re-established. The volume of clastic input to the lake declined. Variations in water level, and lake chemistry, were accompanied by alterations to diatom and ostracod assemblages, and the production of more complex varve structures (Anderson et al., 1993). Modern sediments from Elk Lake provide a record of fire frequency correlated with changes in forest type, which may in turn be compared with climatic variations (Clark, 1993).

The sediment record from Elk Lake also provides evidence for the periodicity of climate change and for its connection with variation in solar activity and the geomagnetic field (Anderson, 1993). Spectral analysis of time series formed from sequences of varve thickness reveals a number of periodicities, the spectral densities of which change in phase with the three stages in the development of the lake described previously. Early post-glacial varves exhibit periodicities of ca 22 yr, 40-50 yr and ca 200 yr, the former two values possessing a higher spectral density. In addition, 12.5- and 5 yr frequencies are identified within this time period. Sediments from the Prairie stage
display the same periodicities more strongly, although there are systematic changes within
discrete time slices, especially within the 40-50 yr frequency band. Evolutive frequency
analysis reveals similarities to that derived from δ^{14}C time series (Stuiver, 1980b), leading
to the hypothesis of a connection between climatic variations and the flux of solar
particles, which gives rise to the production of ^{14}C (Damon & Jirikowic, 1992).

2.2.4.2 Gosciaz, Central Poland

Gosciaz is one member of a group of lakes- the Na Jazach complex- fed by
the Ruda river, a tributary of the Vistula, located in Central Poland. The lake is of glacial
origin, with a maximum depth of ca 25 m. It is dimictic, ice-covered during the winter
months, with significant groundwater input (Churski et al., 1993)

Cores from the deepest part of the lake are composed of black, sulphuric-
calcareous gyttja (Sandgren, 1993) and consist of an almost continuous sequence of
laminations, terminating in basal layers of sand and peat, at a sediment thickness of ca 18
m (Goslar, 1993). Of note in these profundal cores, is the presence of a massive layer
2. Literature Review

composed of sand, which has prevented the recovery of a complete sequence (Ralska-Jasiewiczowa et al., 1992). Shorter cores recovered from distal locations have, however, been observed to be entirely laminated to the basal peat layer and thus have been used to compile a composite varve chronology spanning ca 12 600 years (Goslar et al., 1992). Thus, the sequence contains both Late Glacial and Holocene material, although it has been demonstrated that the varve style has not changed during this time. The record does not, however, reach the present.

The sedimentary record may, therefore, be utilised in order to facilitate study of the effects of rapid environmental change at the Allerød/Younger Dryas (YD) and YD/Preboreal boundaries (Ralska-Jasiewiczowa et al., 1992), which are recognised by examination of the pollen and δ^18O records (Goslar et al., 1993). In addition, the varve chronology from this site may be compared with the ^14C calibration curve, in order further to correct the latter where there exist multiple-age 'plateaux', and to extend the calibration into the Late Glacial (Goslar et al., 1992). The construction of a chronology may also enable the duration and timing of the Younger Dryas in central Europe to be evaluated (Goslar et al., 1995) and to date phases of early human influence within the catchment (Ralska-Jasiewiczowa & van Geel, 1992).

2.2.4.3 The sediments of Loch Ness as indicators of environmental change

Loch Ness is influenced by the climatic regime of the North Atlantic Ocean. Westerly and southwesterly airflows from the ocean are the main agents which impart a cool maritime climate to the region. The Loch is thus located in an ideal position to record climate change over the North-western Atlantic seaboard.

The North Atlantic Ocean is a major agent in the generation and maintenance of much of global climate (Berger & Labeyrie, 1987; Broecker et al., 1988). Production of North Atlantic Deep Water (NADW) is crucial to the climatic system of northern Europe,
Thus, the effect of the Late Devensian glaciation on the sediments within the Loch Ness basin, is of particular interest to the continuation of this study. Pennington et al. (1972), have detailed variations in pollen found in sediments from Loch Tarff (UK National Grid reference NH425100), a small loch in the south-west catchment of Loch Ness. Alternate phases of climatic deterioration and amelioration have been inferred, commencing at the time of the Late Glacial Interstadial. The Loch Lomond Stadial (Younger Dryas) is recorded in the catchment by many glacial and periglacial landforms, which suggest an extensive renewal of icefield activity in the Western Highlands. Glaciers flowed along the length of the Great Glen, but terminated at the location of Fort Augustus. Ice-dammed lakes were formed, the evidence of which may be observed in shoreline features, cross-valley moraines, and relict meltwater channels (Sutherland & Gordon, 1993). Sissons (1979) suggested that the catastrophic collapse, at the end of the Younger Dryas, of an ice-dammed lake in Glen Spean and Glen Roy was responsible for the production of a jökulhlaup which led to rapid changes loch level and in the formation of the Kessock narrows (NH475860), north-east of Inverness. Terrace and lacustrine shoreline features along the Great Glen indicate loch level changes over longer periods during the Younger Dryas, and have been utilised in demonstrating the effect of the renewal of glaciation upon isostatic recovery of the earth's crust following the melting of the main Late Devensian ice sheet (Sutherland & Gordon, 1993). Evidence of Holocene marine incursion into the loch (Merritt et al., 1995) has so far not been detected by analysis of diatom taxa (V.J.Jones, pers. comm.), although Pennington et al. (1972) have reported increases in halide concentration in sediments recovered from the area of Dores Bay.

2.3 Proxy climatic data - sources and dating

2.3.1 Introduction

Studies related to palaeoclimates are conducted in many research disciplines.
Common sources of data include tree-rings, lake, bog and marine sediments, ice cores, and historical records, which may represent information spanning various periods of time. Palaeoclimatic records may be utilised as databases with which to validate climate models and to provide information in support of the study of climate change (for example, Holcombe, 1989). Until the advent of instrumentation, historical records provide the main source of verifiable climatic data (Ingram et al., 1981; Ladurie, 1971). Before that time, information about palaeoclimates existed only in the form of proxy data, where natural phenomena have recorded and stored a record of climate.

2.3.2 Types of proxy record

Records of environmental change may be found throughout geological time, but many may be observed relating to climate variations during the Quaternary, and especially to the last 20 000 years. Data sources, with time resolution and duration are listed in Table 2.1. Climatically-related data from these sources may take many forms, including those based on oxygen isotope ratios, tree ring width, sediment lamination thickness, diatom, pollen and foraminiferal assemblages, dust concentrations, and atmospheric composition. Calibration of data, to produce time series suitable for analysis, may be performed by enumeration of seasonal or annual banding (Coral: Dunbar et al., 1994; Tudhope, 1994; Speleothems: Shopov et al., 1994; Tree-rings: D'Arrigo et al., 1993; lake sediment laminae: O'Sullivan, 1983; Ice cores; Shoji & Langway, 1989), by correlation with historical records (Guiot, 1992; Pfister, 1992), by radiometric dating (Suess & Linick, 1990), by correlation with orbital cycles (Martinson et al., 1987) or with variations in the geomagnetic field (Saarinen, 1994; Sprowl & Banerjee, 1985).

Once transformed into a time series, the primary data may then be subjected to both qualitative and quantitative analysis, in order to enhance and interpret the climatic signal contained within it. Many types of data require extensive calibration, usually by comparison with a modern signal, which enables the relationship of measured values to
Table 2.1 Time resolution and duration of primary climatic proxy data sources. *(After Holcombe, 1989)*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Data source</th>
<th>Duration</th>
<th>Resolution</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ocean sediments</td>
<td>&gt;1 Ma</td>
<td>(&lt;) 100-5 000 yr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tree rings</td>
<td>ca 10 ka</td>
<td>(&lt;) 1 yr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lake sediments</td>
<td>100 ka</td>
<td>(&lt;) 1 yr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bog sediments</td>
<td>100 ka</td>
<td>100-500 yr (14C)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ice cores</td>
<td>15 ka</td>
<td>1-10 yr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>100 ka</td>
<td>100-1000 yr</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

probable climatic conditions which gave rise to them, to be evaluated. One such method is the formulation of *transfer functions*, much utilised in the investigation of variations in water quality over time, by means of quantification of diatom assemblages *(Battarbee *et al.*, 1995; Fritz *et al.*, 1991). Furthermore, elements of periodicity within the data *(Berger, 1989; Hazen & Trefil, 1991)* may be investigated by the application of, for example, Fourier *(e.g. Press *et al.*, 1986)*, Maximum Entropy *(e.g. Currie, 1995)*, or Wavelet *(e.g. Edwards, 1996)* analysis.

### 2.3.3 Dating of proxy records

Many techniques exist for the dating of proxy palaeoclimatic data. They may be classified into four main types: i) counting of annual or seasonal layers; ii) radiometric determinations; iii) correlation with documented events; iv) 'tuning' of data with orbital cycles or reversals of the Earth's magnetic field.

#### 2.3.3.1 Incremental records

Many sources of proxy data originate from systems which are accumulative, in
that recent material is continually added to the archive. Where changes in the quality or quantity of material occur, owing to climatic variations over seasonal or yearly cycles, these may be utilised for dating purposes. For example, the rings of a tree consist of sequences of early growth, succeeded by layers of dense latewood (Schweingruber, 1987). Cross-sections through these are subjected to treatments in order to enhance the structure and thus enable counting of the annual layers. Similarly, lake sediments consist of laminae representing incremental seasonal sedimentation, enumeration of which enable an accurate chronology to be obtained (Simola, 1991). Similar structures are observed in ice cores, representing changes in the type of precipitation and ice formation (Shoji & Langway, 1989). In addition, annual dust layers and pulses of numerous chemical species aid the delineation of yearly cycles of deposition (Hammer, 1989).

Speleothems exhibit annual banding (Baker et al., 1993) related to the kinetics of calcite deposition which is dependent upon many factors, including temperature, atmospheric concentration of carbon dioxide, water film thickness and drip rate, and concentration of calcite in vadose water (Baker et al., 1995). The layers may be detected by luminescence at UV wavelengths, either by microscopy, photography or photodetector (Shopov et al., 1994). Uranium series dating has been carried out in order to demonstrate the correlation of speleothem growth with glacial and interglacial periods (Gordon et al., 1989).

Coral growth is strongly correlated with light intensity and water temperature, and occurs in the form of annual pairs of low- and high-density aragonite (CaCO$_3$) layers (Baumgartner et al., 1989). These are observed by x-radiography or by illumination with UV radiation and therefore counted, and thus used in the construction of a chronology. Tudhope (1994) suggests, however, that formation of the growth bands is affected by many environmental factors, isolation of any single one of which has proven difficult. Thus density or thickness of banding may not represent an unambiguous environmental signal (Druffel & Griffin, 1993).
2.3.3.2 Radiometric dating

Many materials deposited in a physical system contain chemical elements which are naturally radioactive. These may be detected and, depending on half-life, utilised for dating purposes. All material containing carbon will incorporate small amounts of $^{14}$C, an isotope produced by interaction of extra-terrestrial particles with the Earth's atmosphere. With a half life of ca 5730 years, it is thus suitable for the dating of material up to ca 50000 a. Presence of an excess in modern material owing to nuclear testing and the dilution of the global $^{14}$C assay by fossil fuel combustion (the 'Suess effect'; Suess, 1970), however, makes this technique unsuitable for very recent dating. Typical materials that may be utilised by this method include bone (Arslanov & Svezhentsev, 1993; Hedges et al., 1995), peat (Shore et al., 1995), wood (for example, McCormac et al., 1995; Zaitseva, 1995), shells (Heiermelson et al., 1995), organic-rich muds (for instance, Preece, 1995) and algae (MacIntyre et al., 1996; Sartoretto et al., 1996).

Three techniques are employed for the quantification of the amounts of $^{14}$C present in a sample: gas-proportional counting (GP; Kromer & Münich, 1992), liquid scintillation counting (LS; Polach, 1992), and accelerator mass spectrometry (AMS; Beukens, 1992). Gas counting and liquid scintillation are based upon the detection of $\beta$-particles emitted through the radioactive decay of $^{14}$C to $^{14}$N, the former technique by their immediate detection and the latter through their interaction with a chemical compound termed a scintillator, which fluoresces upon passage of energetic particles through it. Numbers of $^{14}$C atoms present in a sample are determined by the AMS technique, which offers increased sensitivity (i.e. smaller sample size), and the ability to perform specific and often specialised chemical treatments on the components of a sample, prior to dating (Hedges, 1992). With each technique, however, problems exist which may act to yield incorrect or inconclusive dates, including the contamination of material under investigation by younger or older carbon (Hedges, 1992; Olsson et al., 1983), the 'hard water' and
2. Literature Review

'reservoir' effects (Olsson et al., 1983), the nature of sample pretreatment (Hedges, 1995), and from errors introduced by the variable nature of atmospheric $^{14}$C production (Stuiver, 1989).

Decay of the near-ubiquitous isotope $^{238}$U, to $^{210}$Pb (Half life 22.26 years), may be used to date recent sedimentary material (Gale et al., 1995). The $^{210}$Pb detected may be classified as *unsupported* (out of equilibrium with its parent radionuclide, $^{226}$Ra, and derived from catchment sources) or *supported* (produced from decay of *in situ* radionuclides, and in equilibrium with precursor $^{226}$Ra). By quantifying total $^{210}$Pb and $^{226}$Ra, the amount of unsupported $^{210}$Pb may be calculated. Thus, by assuming a constant rate of supply from the catchment, the age of the sediment may be determined (for instance, Appleby et al., 1979; Appleby et al., 1990; Rose et al., 1995).

A further dating method utilises the decay of $^{10}$Be (half life $1.6 \times 10^6$ a), a radioisotope which is produced in the atmosphere by cosmic ray-induced nuclear reactions. It is involatile, and is thus transported from the atmosphere by precipitation or dry deposition (Lorius, 1990). Much use is made of this technique in the analysis of ice cores, where the concentration of $^{10}$Be may be considered an indicator of palaeotemperature and palaeoprecipitation (Yiou et al., 1985). Correlation of this isotope with others of cosmogenic origin enables estimation of rates of production and thus solar activity (Beer et al., 1994; Oeschger and Beer, 1990; Raisbeck et al., 1990).

Many other isotopes may be utilised for dating, depending on the material under investigation. The decay of Uranium ($^{234}$U; half life 250 000 a), Thorium ($^{230}$Th; 75 000 a), and Protoactinium ($^{231}$Pa; 32 000 a) may be monitored in samples of marine detritus (for example, Slowey et al., 1996) and coral (Edwards et al., 1997; Eisenhauer et al., 1996; Hoang et al., 1996). The half lives of these elements are considerable, enabling chronologies extending back over several glacial cycles to be compiled. In addition, dating by the potassium/argon ($^{40}$K; half life $1.3 \times 10^9$ a) technique, applicable
to potassium-rich minerals, such as those of volcanic origin, enables a time frame over geological periods to be established (Sudo et al., 1998).

The production of radioisotopes by nuclear testing, especially during the period 1954-1966, led to their incorporation into many physical systems. Many isotopes exhibit age/activity curves that display a bimodal distribution, with a pronounced maximum during 1962-1964 and a much less intense peak around 1958-1959 (Pennington et al., 1973). Thus, detection of these may aid in the formation of a chronology spanning the past ca 50 years. Isotopes which have been utilised include $^{137}$Cs and $^{239,240}$Pu (Jaakkola et al., 1983). The date of the accident at the Chernobyl nuclear power plant, Ukraine, in 1984 may be utilised as a convenient chronological marker, since an appreciable volume of radionuclides were released and are recorded in sediments over a large area of Northern Europe (Appleby, 1993; Battarbee & Allott, 1994; Callaway et al., 1996; Pinglot & Pouchet, 1995).

2.3.3.3 Correlation with documented events

Recognition of a signal whose origin may be determined by documentary evidence may enable an unambiguous temporal reference point to be fixed within a proxy palaeoclimatic data series. Care must be taken, however, when interpreting historical records, since they often contain much subjective information, and much more reliance may be placed upon data which are documented independently by several reporters (Ingram et al., 1981). Major climatic events often leave behind some evidence of their occurrence, such as a sudden change in tree-ring width or a unique sedimentary structure. Such marker horizons may be produced by events such as volcanic eruptions (Knox, 1994), extreme floods (Ely et al., 1993), and severe storms (Liu & Fearn, 1993). Whilst these records are necessarily confined to recent times, they may enable the construction of chronologies with which to correlate for example, instrumental climate records, and to provide a framework within which to ascertain the periodic nature of the record under
2. Literature Review

investigation. In addition, the presence of a marker horizon in one time series provides a fixed point in time which may then be transferred to other data series which have been validated using other criteria.

2.3.3.4 Geomagnetic and orbitally-derived chronologies

Many lakes sediments retain a characteristic signal of the Earth's magnetic field prevailing at the time of deposition (Thompson & Oldfield, 1986). The recovery of cores of known alignment enables detection of changes of both declination and inclination in the geomagnetic field over time which may be correlated with reference magnetochronologies (Saarinen, 1994, Sprowl & Banerjee, 1985; Verosub, 1988). In addition, varves, where present, permit direct comparison of magnetic and incremental chronologies (Björck et al., 1987). In addition, periodic reversals in polarity of the geomagnetic field occur over long time periods. These reversals, which have been dated utilising other techniques, enable a sequence of sediments, such as deep sea or long lacustrine cores to be independently dated against a master chronology (Langereis et al., 1997).

The compilation of long chronologies, spanning hundreds of thousands of years, has been undertaken by analysis of lake sediments (Guiot et al., 1989: Grande Pile and Les Echets, France, 140 ka; Hooghiemstra et al., 1993: Funza, Colombia, ca 1420 ka), ice cores (Barnola et al, 1987; Jouzel et al., 1987: Vostok, Antarctica, 160 ka; Johnsen et al., 1995: GRIP, 250 ka) or loess profiles (Tanaka et al., 1995), and may be hindered by uncertainties of changes in sedimentation, compaction and, in the case of ice, towards the base of a sequence, lateral flow. In these cases, it is often necessary to correlate derived time series with the SPECMAP time scale (Imbrie & Imbrie 1986; Sowers et al., 1993). Compilation of this long period chronology was originally effected by recognition of signals of correlated global events recorded in a suite of long deep-sea sediment cores, as variations in foraminiferal $\delta^{18}$O. Subsequently, these were radiometrically dated, or indirectly dated by correlation with the palaeomagnetic record,
Table 2.2 Proxy sources - Ice cores

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Phenomenon</th>
<th>Proxy</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Temperature</td>
<td>$\delta^2H, \delta^{18}O$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Precipitation</td>
<td>$\delta^2H, \delta^{18}O, ^{10}Be$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Humidity</td>
<td>$\delta^2H, \delta^{18}O$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aerosols Natural</td>
<td>Al, $&gt;Na^+$, $Ca^{2+}$, $Na^+$, $H^+$, $SO_4^{2-}$, $NO_3^-$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aerosols Anthropogenic</td>
<td>$SO_4^{2-}$, $NO_3^-$, Pb, radionuclides</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Atmospheric circulation</td>
<td>particulates</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Atmospheric composition</td>
<td>$O_2$, $N_2$, $CO_2$, $CH_4$, $N_2O$, $CH_3Cl$†</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cosmogenic</td>
<td>$^{10}Be^<em>, ^{26}Al^</em>, ^{36}Cl^<em>, ^3H^</em>, ^{14}C^<em>, ^{39}Ar^</em>$, $^{81}Kr^*$</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


and selected as control points. A chronology was then compiled by interpolating the radiometric dates of other events between these control points and submitting them to spectral analysis, tuning the sequence of dates to produce a signal phase-locked to Milankovitch orbital periods. It is considered that the resulting chronology is accurate to ±3 ka over the past 400 ka (Imbrie et al., 1989; Martinson et al., 1987).

2.3.4 Information gained from proxy data sources

Proxy data take many forms, and encompass time series comprising data derived from micro- and macrofossil analysis, quantification of chemical species, stable and radio-isotopic analysis, sequences of lamination thickness, incidence of tephra layers and such bulk properties as colour, density and magnetic characteristics. It would therefore be fruitless to attempt to mention all incidences of the utilisation of proxy data series. Tables 2.2-2.5 outline many types of data which have so far been recovered and indicate the inferences derived from them. It is important, however, to note that many
### Table 2.3 Proxy sources - Tree rings

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Phenomenon</th>
<th>Proxy</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Temperature</td>
<td>$\delta^2$H*, $\delta^{18}$O, maximum latewood density*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ring width#</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Precipitation</td>
<td>$\delta^2$H, $\delta^{18}$O, ring width, ring density</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aerosols Natural</td>
<td>Al, Ca$^{2+}$, Na$^+$, H$^+$, SO$_4$$^{2-}$, NO$_3^-$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aerosols Anthropogenic</td>
<td>SO$_4$$^{2-}$, NO$_3^-$, Pb, radionuclides</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cosmogenic</td>
<td>$^{14}$C†</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Atmospheric circulation</td>
<td>frost rings*</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Sources: * Briffa et al., 1988; # Briffa et al., 1990; † Suess & Linick, 1990; * Feng & Epstein, 1995; ^ LaMarche & Hirschboeck, 1984.

### Table 2.4 Proxy sources - Marine

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Phenomenon</th>
<th>Proxy</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Temperature</td>
<td>$\delta^{18}$O, microfossil counts, alkenones*, Mg/Ca†</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sr/Ca*, ostracoda,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Salinity</td>
<td>$\delta^{18}$O</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rainfall</td>
<td>$\delta^{18}$O</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENSO</td>
<td>$\delta^{18}$O</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aerosols Natural</td>
<td>Al, Ca$^{2+}$, Na$^+$, H$^+$, SO$_4$$^{2-}$, NO$_3^-$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aerosols Anthropogenic</td>
<td>SO$_4$$^{2-}$, NO$_3^-$, Pb, radionuclides, Cd^</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cosmogenic</td>
<td>Thermoluminescence*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oceanic circulation</td>
<td>$^{14}$C$<em>{benthic}$/^{14}$C$</em>{planktonic}$†</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>$^{13}$C$<em>{benthic}$/^{13}$C$</em>{planktonic}$, $^{14}$C, Sm/Nd^</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Terrestrial input</td>
<td>$\delta^{13}$C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Atmospheric circulation</td>
<td>tephra</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Productivity</td>
<td>$\delta^{13}$C, Cd/Ca, Ba/Ca*, diatoms, Cd#, $^{10}$Be&lt;&gt;</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source: * Castagnoli & Bonino, 1988; * Tudhope, 1990; # Baumgartner et al., 1989; > Rutsch et al., 1995; ^ Eglinton et al., 1992; † Wood et al., 1993; ^ Shen et al., 1987; † Dwyer et al., 1995; Mitsuguchi et al., 1996; Δ Innocent et al., 1997.
Table 2.5 Proxy sources - Lacustrine sediments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Phenomenon</th>
<th>Proxy</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Temperature</td>
<td>$\delta^2$H, $\delta^{18}$O, beetle assemblages*, pollen^</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Precipitation</td>
<td>$\delta^2$H, $\delta^{18}$O, lamination thickness, pollen^</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Palaeohydrology</td>
<td>$\delta^2$H/d$^{18}$O#</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Salinity</td>
<td>Mg/Ca_c</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pH</td>
<td>diatoms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Erosion</td>
<td>Na_c, K_c, Mg_c, Fe_c, Mn_c</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Redox</td>
<td>S_a, Fe_a, Mn_a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Productivity</td>
<td>C_b, N_b, P_b, Si_b, Monocarboxylic acids, Pigments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eutrophication</td>
<td>C_a, N_a, P_a</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sediment source (organic)</td>
<td>Hydrocarbons, C/N, $\delta^{13}$C, Sterol/stanol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aerosols Natural</td>
<td>Heavy metals_c</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aerosols Anthropogenic</td>
<td>PCBs_, PAHs*, SCPs†, $SO_4^{2-}$, $NO_3^-$, Pb, radionuclides</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Atmospheric circulation</td>
<td>tephra</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Sources: O'Sullivan, 1995: a* authigenic, b biogenic, c allogenic; # Riketts & Johnson, 1996; * Coope, 1987; ^ Vincens et al., 1993; ^ Sanders et al., 1994; Δ Sanders et al., 1993; † Rose et al., 1995.

Proxy series may be derived from more than one source and may thus provide opportunity for correlation between data sets, forming a cornerstone of palaeoenvironmental analysis.

2.4 Climatic context

2.4.1 Present Climate of the British Isles

The location of Scotland on the northwestern seaboard of Europe places it under the influence of one of the most powerful sources of climatic change- the North Atlantic Ocean. The common mechanisms which drive climate systems; deep water formation; oceanic upwelling; the Polar Front; Gulf Stream, and the northerly atmospheric

---

27
Jet Stream, all of which are subject to many external forcing factors, are all present in this area (Lowe, 1993). Westerly airflows derived from atmospheric systems above the North Atlantic are important in determining the climate experienced in the Scottish Highlands. In particular, the duration, quantity and frequency of precipitation are paramount in influencing the quantity and quality of sediment delivered to water bodies within the region. Thus, an understanding of the climatic regime which affects the region is of some importance to this study.

2.4.2 Lamb Weather types

Maps recording daily weather over the British Isles since 1873 have been classified by Lamb (1950), who concluded that seven major categories of weather type were prevalent, according to airflow direction or isobaric pattern (Table 2.6). The origin of the airflow, either maritime or continental, polar or tropical, controls the amount of moisture contained in it, and thus the likelihood of precipitation.

It has been determined that, annually, the most frequent airflow type over the British Isles is at present westerly (Barry & Chorley, 1992). The minimum for flows of this type occurs in May, when northerly and easterly types predominate. Cyclonic airflows are most frequent in July and August, while anticyclones are most common in June and September. Both occur at similar frequencies.

Smith (1995), in comparing rainfall data for the period 1869 to the present, suggests that Lamb's scheme does not entirely describe the nature of precipitation over Scotland. Westerlies are becoming rarer in frequency over the UK, especially during winter, and have been replaced by an increased incidence of cyclonic and anticyclonic systems (Briffa et al., 1990; Jones et al., 1993; Lamb, 1972). Mayes (1991), however, noted an increase in westerlies over Scotland in regional data from the mid 1970s, leading to increased precipitation which, again, is not represented in Lamb's more general scheme.
Makrogiannis et al. (1982) studied changes in atmospheric circulation over the North Atlantic during the period 1873-1972 by means of the zonal index, which may be defined as the mean pressure difference between latitudes 35° and 55°N. They identified three subperiods of differing characteristics. It was noted that the strength of winter westerly airflows had decreased in the period 1940 to present. Jones et al. (1993) found significant correlations with Lamb's weather types and long range precipitation series for England (positive $r$) and Wales (negative $r$).

Table 2.6   General weather characteristics associated with Lamb "airflow types" over the British Isles. (From Barry and Chorley, 1992).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Airflow type</th>
<th>Weather type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Westerly</td>
<td>Unsettled with variable wind directions as depressions cross country. Mild and stormy in winter, cool and cloudy in summer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>North-westerly</td>
<td>Cool, changeable. Strong winds and showers affect windward coasts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Northerly</td>
<td>Cold in all seasons, often associated with polar lows. Snow and sleet in winter, especially in North.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Easterly</td>
<td>Cold in winter, sometimes severe in east and south. Warm in summer, dry in west. Sometimes thundery.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Southerly</td>
<td>Warm and thundery in summer. Mild and damp in winter when associated with Atlantic low. If high present over central Europe may be cold and dry.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cyclonic</td>
<td>Rainy, often gales and thunderstorms. May be due to rapid or persistent depressions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anticyclonic</td>
<td>Warm and dry in summer. Cold and frosty in winter.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
2. Literature Review

2.4.3 Climate anomalies

Although the types of airflow pattern described in the previous section occur regularly, such schemes provide an incomplete description of the climate over the British Isles. Some circulation patterns occur infrequently, but possess the ability to generate events which may be extraordinary, and thus need to be considered in relation to the possible occurrence of a climatic signal in lake sediments. The most common anomaly is formation of blocking conditions, associated with anticyclonic systems (Barry & Chorley, 1992), when the breakup of zonal (E-W) circulation in mid-latitudes causes meridional (N-S) circulation to occur. Blocking may occur over Fennoscandia, particularly in winter, when severe weather over mainland Europe and the British Isles is experienced. The winters of 1881, 1895, 1940 and 1947 were notable in connection with this type of anomaly. Location of the blocking system is important, as is illustrated by the occurrence in 1955 of anticyclonic activity over the North Sea, which produced a very fine summer. During the previous year blocking had developed over Fennoscandia, causing a very wet August. (Barry & Chorley, 1992)

2.5 Causes and nature of variability in the climate of the North Atlantic sector

2.5.1 The North Atlantic Polar Front

Arctic and Polar frontal systems are formed by differences in the characteristics of neighbouring air masses. Major zones of frontal development occur, especially in winter, where there is a difference between the warm air over the ocean, and cooler air over land. The location of the North Atlantic Polar Front (NAPF) is variable, extending across the Atlantic Ocean from the Scilly Isles to the Gulf of Mexico in winter but retreating northwards to about 50°N in the northern hemisphere summer (Henderson-Sellers & Robinson, 1987). The frontal system is the location for the genesis of families
of cyclones, which then move eastwards across the Atlantic. Successive members of each family travel on a more southerly path, the final one entering the zone of the Trade Winds, bringing cold Polar air to that circulation. Location of the NAPF is thus a critical factor in influencing the routes travelled across the Atlantic Ocean by these depressions, and consequentially the climate experienced by the British Isles, especially in terms of storm frequency and strength (Taylor, 1996). Evidence presented by Lamb (1979) suggests that, during the Little Ice Age in the northern hemisphere (ca 1100-1900 AD), changes in the direction, intensity and frequency of storms in the Atlantic sector may have been directly attributable to variations in the location of the NAPF.

2.5.2 Oceanic circulation

A further critical component of the climatic system over the British Isles, is circulation within the North Atlantic Ocean, which is part of a global system driven by changes in water temperature and salinity (Figure 2.5. After Broecker, 1988). In this sector, warm surface waters from the tropical and equatorial regions move northwards, losing energy and gaining salinity. The surface water mass then sinks at high latitudes and returns southwards as deep water (NADW), passing around Southern Africa and spreading into the Indian and Pacific Oceans. Here, it again warms, becomes more buoyant and flows back to the Atlantic as surface water (Broecker & Denton, 1990). Variations in this system throughout the last 18 ka BP (and beyond) have been detected, indicating its inherent variability and effect on the climate of the North Atlantic region (Keigwin and Jones, 1994).

There is evidence that, during the last glacial cycle, the above thermohaline circulation was 'switched off' (Broecker & Denton, 1990), or at least suppressed (Maslin et al., 1995). By the examination of fossil assemblages, and the study of grain size in marine sediment cores, changes in oxygenation and current flow have been detected, which are indicative of variations in vertical oceanic circulation. This mechanism has been
adopted in order to account for short-term rapid changes in climate, such as those occurring throughout the glacial/Holocene transition, and for the origin of the Younger Dryas cold event. It has been proposed (Broecker et al., 1989) that during deglaciation, meltwater released from the Laurentide ice sheet produced a cold, low-salinity 'pond' of water on the surface of the North Atlantic, preventing northward transport of heat and causing a temporary return to glacial conditions. Other investigators, however, have found evidence in sediments both from continental shelf and abyssal environments to suggest that such meltwater discharges were not as large as estimated, and doubt their efficacy in causing thermohaline disruption (Jansen & Veum, 1990; de Vernal et al., 1996). Andrews et al. (1995) have investigated the provenance of detrital carbonate believed to have been discharged to the North Atlantic at the time of the YD (ca 11 ka $^{14}$C BP). They have determined its origin to be within the region of Hudson Bay. They also propose, however, that this discharge did not precipitate cooling, but that, along with a similar, younger event (ca 8.2 ka BP), it merely represented the final collapse of the Laurentide ice sheet.
Evidence from deep sea cores suggests, however, that at other times throughout deglaciation, similar temperature fluctuations have occurred (Berger et al., 1987), notably those during Heinrich events (major iceberg calving events from continental ice sheets; Andrews et al., 1994; Broecker, 1994, Broecker et al., 1992; Lehman, 1996), but also at times previous to these (Bond & Lotti, 1995). Analysis of the grain size of drift sediments from the eastern North Atlantic has indicated that changes in the rate of circulation of North Atlantic Deep Water (NADW) mirrors those of North Atlantic Middle Water (NAMW). This suggests that circulation does not halt, but switches mode, from that involving NADW (warm Atlantic) to one vigorously producing NAMW (cold Atlantic) (McCave et al., 1995).

Indeed, recent research may support the concept of a constantly changing circulation system, variable even during warm periods. Mention may be made here of the 'Great Salinity Anomaly' of the late 1960s, 1970s and early 1980s, which caused a temporary decline in the production of cold deep water in the Greenland and Labrador Seas (Hay, 1993). Kellogg (1984) has demonstrated that, since the beginning of the Holocene, surface waters in the Denmark Strait have been affected by short-term oscillations in temperature. Koç et al. (1993) have postulated that the region encompassing the Greenland, Iceland and Norwegian (GIN) Seas, may respond rapidly to variations in insolation. They report changes in diatom assemblages indicative of differing sea surface temperatures in that area during six time slices throughout the Holocene. The implication for the global oceanic circulation system, in which the North Atlantic plays an important role as the origin of cold, oxygen-rich water, is stressed by Schäfer et al. (1995).

2.5.3 Summary of the Holocene climates of NW Europe

The change from a glacial Late-Pleistocene to an interglacial Holocene climate may be considered to have begun rather abruptly about 14 ka BP, with the rapid melting of
2. Literature Review

the Cordilleran and Fennoscandian Ice Sheets (Matsch, 1976). It has been demonstrated that, by 10 ka BP, both had disappeared, with the Laurentide Ice Sheet melting more slowly, lagging by ca 2 ka (Goodess et al., 1992). Around 10.3 ka BP Scotland experienced increased airborne particulate transport from the south owing to a weakening in atmospheric circulation (Tipping, 1989).

Table 2.7 Summary of Holocene climatic divisions. (After (‡) Lamb, 1982 & (*) de Beaulieu et al., 1982)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Period</th>
<th>Time</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Younger Dryas</td>
<td>10700 bp*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pre-boreal</td>
<td>10300 bp*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Boreal</td>
<td>9000 bp*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Atlantic</td>
<td>8000 bp*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sub-boreal</td>
<td>4700 bp*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sub-atlantic</td>
<td>2600 bp*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medieval Warm Period</td>
<td>900-700 bp‡</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Little Ice Age</td>
<td>500-300 bp‡</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The period from complete glacial to more temperate conditions has been recognised as containing phases of widespread cooling occurring at intervals, the major example of which is the Younger Dryas. This was the final cooling event before complete deglaciation, which began about 10.8 ka BP, and was of less than 1 ka duration (Björck et al., 1996; Goslar et al., 1995; Lotter, 1991a). Evidence suggests that the onset of this event may have been extremely rapid, perhaps lasting only 100 years. Although the YD was initially considered to be a European phenomenon, evidence now suggests that it was a global event (Reasoner et al., 1994).

The advent of high resolution analysis of proxy climatic data has made it possible to detect other transient cooling events which interrupted the process of deglaciation. These are also believed to have had a marked effect on the climate of the
North Atlantic region. The Amphi-Atlantic Oscillation (Levesque et al., 1993), a ca 250-year event has been observed in the Dye 3, GISP and Summit ice cores from Greenland, in addition to lake sediments from Canada (Levesque et al., 1993), and continental Europe (Broecker et al., 1988). Alley et al. (1997) have suggested that signals observed from the GISP2 ice core indicate the occurrence of a Younger-Dryas type climatic perturbation at ca 8.2 ka BP, which may be correlated with similar events as distant as Tibet and north-west India.

By 8.5 ka BP, owing to continued weak atmospheric circulation, Europe was experiencing dry, anticyclonic warm summers. Climatic gradients were pronounced in an east-west direction, enhanced by the still extant Laurentide Ice Sheet, with zonal centres moving further North (Lamb, 1977b). During the period ca 8-6 ka BP, winter circulation over northwest Europe was similar to that of the present (Flohn & Fantechi, 1984) with variations in climate somewhat smaller (Lamb 1977b). Temperatures continued to rise, culminating over the period 7-5 ka BP in the Hypsithermal. Summer temperatures throughout Europe at this time are considered to have been ca 2-3°C higher than present, leading to a rise in global sea level as remaining ice, both on land and in the oceans, melted. Owing to the lag time between ice melt and sea level rise, sea levels reached a peak of 3m above present about 4.5 ka BP.

Around 6.5 ka BP, the North American atmospheric trough opened and moved further eastward, forcing westerly airflows, originating over the Atlantic Ocean, further into Europe (Lamb, 1977b). Reduced latitudinal climatic gradients around 6 ka BP produced warm summer temperatures in Central and Northern Europe, but with cooler winters throughout Northwestern, Central and Southern parts (Huntley & Prentice, 1988). Europe experienced a steepening in climatic gradients in both latitudinal and meridional directions following the Hypsithermal (Huntley & Birks, 1983), leading to increased storm frequency, as evidenced in Orkney around 5 ka BP (Keatinge & Dickson, 1979).
2. Literature Review

About 4.5 ka BP, a general westward shift of surface pressure patterns in Europe, coupled with a weak circulation system during the winter, led to a fall in annual temperatures (Lamb, 1977b). The renewed growth of peat bogs in northern Europe during the period 3-2.3 ka BP (the Iron Age) is thought to indicate the onset of generally wet conditions which culminated in a cold epoch, probably beginning around 2.5 ka BP (Lamb, 1977b).

Colonisation of Iceland and Greenland by Norse peoples around 1000-800 a BP is thought to be indicative of an amelioration in climate, with summer temperatures up to 1°C warmer than present (Lamb, 1977a). This Early Medieval warm epoch may not have been reproduced globally, however. The Little Ice Age began around 1430 AD and was characterised by two periods of harsh climatic conditions interrupted by more equable temperatures (Lamb, 1995). A general advance of glaciers throughout Europe, Asia and North America, and the limits of Arctic pack-ice expanded, suggesting that sea temperatures were some 3°C cooler than present. Sugden (1977) has suggested the development of glaciers in the Cairngorms between the seventeenth and nineteenth centuries. Evidence of a similar cooling in the Southern Hemisphere is not available although the period 1830-1900 AD is recorded to have been generally colder than today. More recently, a warming trend has been detected from 1880-1940 AD, especially in the Northern Atlantic, although this was replaced by a cooling from 1940 to the 1970s in the northern hemisphere (Lamb, 1995). The latest evidence suggests a renewed warming over the past few years (Figure 2.6; Parker et al., 1992).

2.5.4 Climatic teleconnections

These may be described as extreme climatic events which occur at the same time in widely separated parts of the world, usually as a result of characteristic weather patterns, and which are related to flow patterns within the tropospheric westerlies (Barry & Chorley, 1992). They may be caused by shifts in position and number of the quasi-
stationary Rossby waves which penetrate into tropical latitudes and which are associated with blocking anticyclones (Henderson-Sellers & Robinson, 1987). Evidence for teleconnections in the rainfall belt of the tropics and subtropics is related to Walker circulation (Barry & Chorley, 1992). Of particular interest to palaeoclimatologists is the recognition of similar or identical climatic signals in proxy data obtained from sites throughout the globe. Bender et al. (1994) have correlated signals in both the GRIP and GISP2 ice cores with those recorded in the Antarctic Vostok core and have postulated that northern glacial and interstadial periods affect the Southern Hemisphere only if their duration is in excess of 2000 years.

Key events which occurred during the late Quaternary will now be examined in order to highlight the reasons behind the examination of the climatic signal in the
sediments of Loch Ness, and its comparison with other proxy climatic time series. Discussion of the Younger Dryas, the Holocene Hypsithermal, the Medieval Optimum, and the more recent Little Ice Age, will demonstrate that these episodes, initially detected in European records and assumed to be local in extent, have since been recorded globally.

2.5.4.1 The Younger Dryas cold event (YD)

The abrupt return to colder conditions which interrupted the rapid warming after the last glacial maximum, has been determined by numerous observations to have occurred at ca. 12 ka BP. It is apparent in many other datasets from diverse locations in both Northern and Southern Hemispheres (Denton & Hendy, 1994: New Zealand (but see Singer et al., 1998); Edwards et al., 1993: New Guinea; Gasse et al., 1991: Tibet; van Geel & van der Hammen, 1973: Colombia; Markgraf, 1993: South America, but see also Heine, 1993). Its signature, however, is recorded most strongly in environmental records from Europe (Goslar et al., 1993; Lotter, 1991; Nesje & Dahl, 1993; Strömberg, 1994; Hajdas et al., 1995), North America (Levesque et al., 1993; Peteet et al., 1990; Reasoner et al., 1994) and the Arctic (Grootes et al., 1993; Mayewski et al., 1993; Taylor et al., 1993). Jouzel (1994) highlights the lack of a comparable signal for this event in the Antarctic Vostok ice core, although other climatic fluctuations during the Pleistocene may be observed. Very recent data from an ice core collected at Taylor Dome, Antarctica, suggests that effects of the YD may have been felt over that continent (Steig et al., 1998). Goslar et al. (1995) have attempted to correlate the cooling signal across a number of European datasets (German, Polish and Swedish lacustrine varves, German Pine chronology, GISP2 and GRIP ice cores) in order to ascertain whether or not the event was synchronous throughout the North Atlantic sector and Europe.

2.5.4.2 The Holocene Hypsithermal

The rapid rise in summer temperatures throughout northern Europe after the
Younger Dryas has been demonstrated, by the analysis of fossil beetle assemblages, to have been of the order of $7^\circ$C (Coope, 1987), leading to the establishment of modern climatic conditions within 1000 years from the beginning of the Holocene. This rise was not, however, experienced in the Americas, where decline of the Laurentide ice sheet lagged behind its Fennoscandian counterpart by ca 2000 years (Goodess et al., 1992). Maximum temperatures were attained ca 8000 a BP and may have been of the order of $2^\circ$C in excess of modern summer values, which was sufficient to ensure the complete melting of many remaining polar ice caps and the retreat of many Alpine glaciers (Leeman & Niessen, 1994). Tree line limits lay ca 200 m higher than at present in the Alps and in Scotland, and coniferous forests extended up to 250 km further north than at present in Fennoscandia and Canada (Whyte, 1995).

The Hypsithermal appears to have been more easily detected in records from the Northern Hemisphere, although ice cores from Vostok in the Antarctic reveal slight temperature increases (Jouzel et al., 1987). There appears to have occurred at the same time, however, a slight cooling of the Mediterranean region, owing to an increase in seasonality and continentality of climate. Increase of insolation elsewhere led to more intense heating of continental interiors and created a stronger monsoon circulation over Africa and Asia, bringing increased rainfall over regions further north (Gasse & van Campo, 1994).

The period of increased temperatures persisted until ca 5000 a BP when it was replaced by a cooler, less stable regime in mid-latitudes and by more arid conditions in the sub-tropics. Temperatures throughout the temperate regions of the Northern Hemisphere fell by ca $1^\circ$C, with consequent reduction in tree line elevation. Polar temperatures appear to have declined by some 3-4$^\circ$C, leading to southwards movement both of coniferous forest limits and of the NAPF, which affected the paths of depression systems across the Atlantic Ocean and caused an increase in rainfall over the British Isles (Harding, 1982).
2.5.4.3 The Early Medieval optimum

A period of renewed warmth has been detected by an increase in elevation of the Alpine tree-line, by ca 150 m, and has been dated as occurring most strongly in the twelfth and thirteenth centuries (Lamb, 1965). At this time, a northward shift of both the NAPF and limits of pack ice permitted voyages into northern seas and prompted colonisation of the Arctic lands first by Irish peoples, in the Faroes and in Iceland, and then by Norse migrants, in Iceland, Greenland and America (McGovern, 1981). The change in climate has also been detected in palaeoclimatic archives from both hemispheres, and is observed in the Bristlecone Pine (Pinus aristata Engelm.) chronology from California (La Marche, 1974). In addition, investigation of the age distribution of drowned tree stumps from lakes located in the same region, reveals the existence of periods of lower water level, the dating of which, by dendrochronology, suggests two periods of intense drought, from ca AD 892-1112 and AD 1209-1350. The causal mechanism for variation in climate of this region is thought to be a contraction in the circumpolar vortex, with a probable change in its isobaric structure, owing to increased global temperatures.

2.5.4.4 The Little Ice Age (LIA)

This event has been demonstrated neither to have been (a) synchronous over a large area, or b) a period of continuously severe climate, but a more widespread and intermittent worsening of climate over a period of ca 500 years, with extreme conditions occurring more frequently than expected (Meese et al., 1994). Records suggest the occurrence of a global event, with evidence in data from the Americas, China and Japan (Lamb, 1995). These indicate that the LIA may be considered to have been the most severe cold phase to have occurred during the Holocene since the YD. Indeed, some researchers have viewed the event as an aborted initiation of a new glacial cycle (Kullman, 1994; Whyte, 1995). In northern regions, the LIA may be considered to have begun at the end of the medieval optimum, around AD 1100, but evidence suggests commencement at a later
During this period settlements in Arctic regions were abandoned, because of crop and communication failures, and after many years of favourable harvests in Europe, wetter, colder conditions brought severe famine in the early fourteenth century. Glacier advances were noted throughout the Alps during the late thirteenth and early fourteenth centuries, with synchronous events in the Himalayas and New Zealand (Grove, 1988; Lamb, 1982). During this period, an expansion of both north and south circumpolar vortices occurred, causing a movement of depression tracks towards the equator (Kreutz et al., 1997). The British Isles experienced more snow in winter, but generally, climate was drier than present. Stormier conditions over the regions bordering the North Sea brought a greater incidence of severe flooding, a trend which continued throughout the fifteenth century. Periods of amelioration occurred, before recommencement of more severe climate from the sixteenth to mid-nineteenth centuries. The most extreme phase for many parts of Europe came in the late seventeenth century, when crop failure brought famine to Scotland and to Fennoscandia. Sea ice limits lay close to the northern coast of Scotland, indicating temperatures some 5°C colder than present (Lamb, 1979). Glacial advances were noted in Alpine regions and permanent snow lay on the Scottish Highlands, with suggestions of the renewed formation of corrie glaciers (Whyte, 1995). In other areas, different phases of severe climate are recorded. In the Quelccaya ice cap (Peruvian Andes) a very cold period between AD 1490 and AD 1880, which both commenced and ended within three years, is recorded (Thompson, 1995).

Many writers have postulated possible causes for the LIA, but there is no unequivocal evidence (Whyte, 1995). Suggested mechanisms include atmospheric veiling owing to volcanic activity (Rampino et al., 1988), variations in solar output (Kerr, 1996; but see Kreutz et al., 1997) and changes in the circulation systems within the Pacific (McElroy, 1994) or the Atlantic Ocean (Grove, 1988).
2.6 The periodic nature of climatic and proxy-climatic time series

2.6.1 Introduction

Numerous studies of palaeoclimatic phenomena have demonstrated that the climatic system of the Earth responds, over a wide range of time scales, to various forcing mechanisms, originating both externally and internally. The time periods involved range from orbital forcing over thousands of years (for example, Hays et al., 1976; Imbrie & Imbrie, 1979) to the passage of the seasons on a yearly basis. On shorter time scales, the signal may become blurred owing to the large noise component inherent in the processes which drive the global climatic system (Barnston, 1996).

In recent decades interest has been focused, for a number of reasons, upon the study and quantification of these climatic changes. First, recognition of periodic behaviour of the earth's climatic system may enable forecasting of large scale meteorological events (Mason, 1976), which would be advantageous for both economic and social reasons. Second, determination of past climatic regimes would aid the interpretation of the fossil record and, further back in time, the understanding of the evolution of the earth (Yiou et al., 1994). Third, correlation of present climate with that of similar phases in the past would enable the separation of natural effects from those of anthropogenic origin, thus highlighting imminent, possibly catastrophic, changes wrought by human activities (Lane et al., 1994).

2.6.2 The nature and cause of climatic change

2.6.2.1 Variations in the orbit of the Earth

The climatic evolution of the earth has been marked by a continuous change from glacial to interglacial conditions and back again. Duration and intensity of these
episodes has varied throughout the record. Over long periods changes are thought, in part, to be driven by the variable nature of the earth's orbit around the sun, where factors such as eccentricity, inclination and precession vary with different periodicities (respectively 96, 42 and 21/19 ka). Change of this type leads to variation in the amount of solar radiation received at the earth's surface. This theory was originally put forward in 1860 by James Croll, but was again brought to the attention of the scientific community by Milutin Milankovitch in 1920-30.

The Croll-Milankovitch orbital theory of ice ages has since been extensively used to explain many climatically-induced natural phenomena, such as the repetition of lithostratigraphic units in rock formations (Hinnov & Goldhammer, 1991) and changes in sedimentation type within deep sea cores (Imbrie et al., 1989). In connection with the present study, it is noted that Quaternary sediments recovered from the North Atlantic Ocean have been shown to exhibit long-period variations of many physical properties, indicative of orbital changes in the Milankovitch wavebands (Mienert & Chi, 1995). Many researchers, however, believe that orbital effects alone may not be sufficient to drive glacial cycles. Indeed, changes in radiation over such long time scales affect only a fraction of the energy delivered by other possible agencies, such as changes in atmospheric composition and oceanic circulation (Berger, 1977; Broecker & Denton, 1990; Schäfer et al., 1995; Whyte, 1995).

2.6.2.2 Planetary effects

The Earth is influenced by the gravitational attraction of the Moon, Sun and, to a lesser extent, the other planets of the solar system. The force exerted on the Earth by the first two is very much stronger than the combined effects of the others, but evidence suggests that certain planetary configurations may have affected the Earth's climate in the recent past. For example, a major grouping of the outer planets at opposition (a syzygy) around 1660 AD, caused the Earth to move more quickly in its orbit when it was
approaching them than when moving away (Burroughs, 1992). The effect of this was to shorten the duration of summers by about two days, with a corresponding lengthening of winters. Speculation suggests that this event may have precipitated the coldest spell of the Little Ice Age in the Northern Hemisphere.

The combined gravitational attraction of the Sun and Moon upon the Earth are far more powerful than that of the other planets, affecting crustal, oceanic and atmospheric systems. There also exists the possibility that the attraction of the Earth/Moon system, and that of the planets, may influence the circulation of the solar dynamo (Mörth & Schlamminger, 1979). Difficulty arises in the quantification and prediction of solar-terrestrial gravitational effects because of the configuration and orbital periods of the Earth and Moon, long term changes occurring both in timing and relative position of perihelion and perigee, respectively. Evidence indicates that periodicities in climatic time series, resulting from orbital variations, exist, these being:

i) 8.85 a period of advance of perigee of the Moon, which determines alignment with Earth's perihelion.
ii) 18.61 a period of regression of lunar orbital nodes. This changes the accuracy of alignment of perihelion with perigee.

Both processes appear to produce physical effects in the atmosphere and thus would be expected to influence climate. In particular, the 18.61-year period is the most widely observed in many time series, including proxy data (for example, Currie, 1994a, 1994b, 1994c, 1994d; Mann et al., 1995). The strongest effects are considered to be exerted at high latitudes when the angles of the Moon's orbit and the tilt of the Earth's axis are at extremes to the ecliptic (Burroughs, 1992).
2. Literature Review

2.6.2.3 Solar variability

The Sun is the primary energy source for many natural processes occurring on the Earth. Its radiation output is not constant, however, as luminosity has increased by some 30% over the past 4 Ga (Lamb, 1977a) and both visible and UV components of this output are known to vary significantly over timescales from 27 days to ca. 90 years (Stix, 1991; Willson & Hudson, 1988). The most easily observable phenomenon which indicates that the surface condition of the Sun is not constant, is the sunspot cycle, the past record of which extends for at least 300 years. The basic ca 11-year cycle exhibits a number of higher harmonics, viz. the 22-year Hale cycle, which represents the period between reversals of the solar magnetic dipole, and the 80-90 year Gleissberg cycle, which delineates the long term modulation of sunspot numbers (Figure 2.7).

![Figure 2.7 Variation in sunspot numbers 1750-1991 AD. The ca 11-year Hale cycle is illustrated by the many peaks and troughs, while ca 80-year Gleissberg cycles are delineated between the bold vertical lines (Source: NOAA, WDC-A)](image-url)

Sir William Herschel, in the early nineteenth century, suggested that changes in solar output may influence the weather. Schwabe quantified, in 1843, historical
variations in sunspot number, fuelling further the speculation that the solar cycle and terrestrial climatic change may be linked by cause-and-effect. Sir Napier Shaw, in his Manual of Meteorology, published in 1926, mentioned that at least 100 different cycles had been discovered in weather records (Burroughs, 1992). The validity of solar-terrestrial relationships has been extensively studied during recent decades, and has invoked many possible mechanisms of action (Labitzke and van Loon, 1990; McIntyre, 1994; Reid and Gage, 1988; Tinsley, 1988). Although many apparent instances of correlations between climatic trends and solar activity have been identified, there still remains suspicion that such evidence may be circumstantial (Briffa, 1995).

Indication that changes in solar radiation may affect processes on the earth is most strongly observed in the production of atmospheric $^{14}$C by cosmic ray bombardment of $^{14}$N (Oeschger & Beer, 1990; Stuiver, 1994; Stuiver & Quay, 1980; Wigley & Kelly, 1990). Solar activity modulates the intensity of cosmic rays impinging upon the upper atmosphere, by causing alteration of the intensity of the geomagnetic field. Periods of high sunspot activity are correlated with low $^{14}$C production and vice versa. Superimposed upon this signal are long term changes which may be the product of variation of the earth's magnetic field independent of other external factors.

Markson (1981) has postulated that modulation of cosmic ray intensity by solar activity leads to variations in the electric field which act to influence thunderstorm activity. He has also argued that changes in the flux of energy from the Sun are too weak to affect terrestrial weather systems, and that the sometimes rapid changes observed require an electromagnetic explanation. Markson suggests that at high latitudes a high positive correlation between solar activity and sunspot number indicates that the driving force is solar proton flux. At low latitudes, however, cosmic ray modulation by magnetic field variations provides the impetus. Together these produce a signal out of phase with solar activity.
Interest has long been focussed on the correlation of weather records with sunspot variability. With the application of recent advances in data manipulation and statistical analysis, many instances have been highlighted. One of the problems which has beset research in this area is the relatively short length of reliable climatic time series and the limited range of variables measured by historical solar observers. The longest reliable climatic time series available is the homogeneous temperature record, compiled by Professor Gordon Manley (1974), depicting Central England temperatures from 1659 to 1973 AD (Figure 2.8). During the same time period, the Sun underwent 28 sunspot and three Gleissberg cycles, with early observations being made during a quiet period of solar activity, termed the Maunder Minimum (Hoyt et al., 1994; Mörner, 1993).

Figure 2.8 The temperature record for Central England, compiled by Manley (1974). This represents the longest reliable indicator of temperature variation available.

Mörner (1993) highlights a possible correlation between the length of the sunspot cycle and mean surface temperature in the northern hemisphere. Friis-Christensen & Lassen (1991) have determined that, for the last 130 years at least, shorter period sunspot cycles have occurred at times of relatively high surface temperature and vice
The relationship fails, however, at times around the Maunder Minimum, where temperatures were severe although sunspot cycles were short.

2.6.2.4 Albedo variations

The Earth's atmosphere is generally opaque to solar radiation, except for those wavelengths representing the near-ultraviolet, visible light, near-infrared, radio waves, and extremely energetic atomic particles. Short wavelength radiation causes heating of the earth's surface, leading to re-radiation of longer wavelengths back into space. Certain components of the atmosphere selectively absorb this long wavelength radiation, leading to further warming. This is termed the Greenhouse effect, without which average global surface temperature would fall to ca -15°C (Whyte, 1995). Additional concentrations of these gases are thought to enhance this effect, causing the problem of Global Warming (Cline, 1992). Solar magnetic changes have been implicated in the variation in atmospheric concentrations of chemical species, notably O₃, NO₂, N₂O and CH₄, which alter the radiative balance of the atmosphere and thus the surface temperature. The effects are not uniform, but centred on the geomagnetic poles, which themselves are origins of atmospheric circulation. The correlation of variation in the temperature of the stratosphere (p 47) with sunspot cycle is consistent with this hypothesis.

The presence in the atmosphere of particulate matter has also been demonstrated to affect global temperatures (LaMarche & Hirschboeck, 1984). The most common source is volcanic eruptions. The link between past eruptions and disruption of climatic processes has hitherto been tenuous, partially because of the scarcity of reports of volcanic events from remote regions of the globe and also because of the difficulty of assessing their strength and nature. Recent studies have, however, demonstrated that several well-known eruptions have manifestly affected climate in subsequent years, and there is growing evidence that vulcanism may be responsible for short term climatic change in prehistory (Baillie & Munro, 1988).
Lamb (1970) compiled a quantitative chronology of past volcanic activity, albeit concentrated in the mid-latitudes of the northern hemisphere. This Dust Veil Index (DVI) considered climatic effects of vulcanism and observed that, compared with the preceding four centuries, there was little volcanic dust in the atmosphere during the late nineteenth and early twentieth centuries. This prompted speculation about the present warming trend, and the possible causes of the Little Ice Age. Recent analysis of these data by Currie (1994c) has highlighted a "possible periodicity", with elements of 18.6 and ca 11 year cycles inherent in the series.

An alternative to this index is one proposed by Newhall and Self (1982), and termed the Volcanic Explosive Index (VEI). This is an assessment, based entirely upon geological criteria, of the potential for the injection into the stratosphere of material from volcanic events, thus determining the power of respective eruptions to influence global climate. In addition, emission of volcanic gases, especially sulphur dioxide, may alter the opacity of the atmosphere and thus its radiation balance. Evidence of past vulcanism may be detected as tephra layers in sediments (Dugmore, 1989; Zolitschka et al., 1995), or as acidic layers in ice cores (Hammer, 1980; Lorius, 1990).

2.6.2.5 Quasi-Biennial Oscillation

The most regular source of variation within the Earth's atmosphere is termed the Quasi-Biennial Oscillation (QBO). This may be defined as the regular reversal of stratospheric winds between east and west, which occurs with a period of about 28 months. The effect is most strongly observed at an altitude of ca 30 km, where the ambient pressure is ca 20 mb. The velocity of easterly winds is greater than those blowing from the west, the amplitude between extremes being about 50 ms\(^{-1}\). As the cycle progresses, the winds move down into the denser, more turbulent atmosphere and weaken, but still appear to possess enough energy with which to influence climate, since a 28-month periodicity is apparent in many climatic time series (Burroughs, 1992).
2. Literature Review

Figure 2.9 Correlation of solar activity, measured as flux of 10.7 cm radiation (dashed lines), with mean latitude of storm tracks in the North Atlantic region (solid lines), separated according to phase of the stratospheric Quasi-Biennial Oscillation (After Tinsley, 1988).

Labitzke and van Loon (1990) have demonstrated that if the two phases of the QBO are considered individually, a striking correlation between stratospheric temperature and solar activity is observed. Further research by Tinsley (1988; Figure 2.9) has highlighted the correlation between solar flux at a wavelength of 10.7 cm and latitude of winter storm tracks across the Atlantic Ocean, when these events are separated according to the phase of the QBO.

Variations in the upper westerly circulation are closely linked with average positions of weather systems at lower altitudes, especially in the North Atlantic sector which marks the boundary between warm tropical waters flowing poleward (Gulf Stream) and cold polar currents. Taylor (1996) has reported that the position of the north wall of
the Gulf Stream and the summer abundance of zooplankton recorded in Windermere (in the English Lake District; 54.5°N, 3°W) appear to be correlated. He infers that this may be caused by variations in ocean-atmosphere heat exchange and subsequent effects on weather systems over the region.

2.6.2.6 North Atlantic Polar Front

The position of the North Atlantic Polar Front has been shown to have been variable throughout the last glacial cycle, when it advanced southwards to the Azores at the height of the glaciation, and then moved northwards as climate ameliorated (Figure 2.10; Ruddiman & McIntyre, 1981). At the time of the Hypsithermal, the Polar Front lay between Greenland and Iceland, although during the late seventeenth century it advanced south of Iceland, almost into Scottish waters (Lamb, 1977a; Whyte, 1995).

![Figure 2.10 Location of the NAPF through the last glaciation and Early Holocene (After Ruddiman & McIntyre, 1981).](image)

2.6.2.7 North Atlantic Oscillation

In addition, interest has recently focused on quantification of the North
Atlantic Oscillation (NAO), which is itself a major source of interannual climatic variability within the region (Hurrell, 1995). It is associated with changes in direction and strength of the surface westerly winds across the North Atlantic and affects airflows over Europe, North America, Fennoscandia, and the Arctic. The NAO has been observed since 1864 and is quantified by an index, calculated by determining the difference in atmospheric pressure over Iceland and the Azores (Figure 2.11). A high value indicates low pressure over Iceland and high pressure over the Azores, a situation that results in the formation of strong westerly airstreams over the North Atlantic Ocean.

![North Atlantic Oscillation Index](image)

**Figure 2.11** North Atlantic Oscillation Index, based on the difference in atmospheric pressure between the Azores and Iceland, for the period 1895-1994 AD (After Mann & Lazier, 1996)

Analysis of the NAO index has revealed that, in addition to interannual variability, longer term trends are manifest, which are correlated with the persistence of anomalous weather patterns over the continental United States and the Mediterranean region, and the incidence of winter storms over the UK. Moulin et al. (1997) have utilised satellite observations in order to conclude that the atmospheric export of dust from the
Sahara Desert is also correlated to NAO activity. Reid et al. (1998) have demonstrated a connection between phytoplankton density in the North Atlantic Ocean and the North Sea, with changes in NAO index. D'Arrigo et al. (1993) have utilised dendrochronological data from Scandinavia and Northeast Canada in order to reveal correlations between tree growth, temperature and NAO index. Recent investigations suggest that the NAO may not solely be an atmospheric phenomenon. Variations in deep oceanic convection, especially in the Greenland, Labrador, and Sargasso Seas may be implicated in the propagation of the atmospheric signal (Curry et al., 1998; Talley, 1996).

2.6.2.8 Circumpolar Vortex

The circumpolar vortex is a further source of climatic variation over the North Atlantic. This is a belt of rapid air movement located in the upper troposphere, circulating around the north polar region at altitudes of ca 10 km. Topographic barriers such as the North American Rocky Mountains act to steer the jet streams associated with the vortex, creating wave formations which are variable over many time scales. Lamb (1979) explained the variation in circumpolar vortex in connection with the onset of the Little Ice Age.

Two extreme configurations of the vortex, one in which it contracts around the polar region and the flow within it is streamlined, the other where large meanders form and the flow is less rapid, exist. In the second state, ridges of warm air may move polewards or troughs of polar air equatorwards. In addition, meanders in the vortex become severed, creating blocking anticyclones which persist for long periods, bringing to western Europe dry summer conditions in summer or extremely cold weather in winter. The presence of blocking anticyclones over Britain often results in wetter conditions in Scotland, as storm tracks are diverted to the north around the high pressure zone (Barry & Chorley, 1992). Davis and Benkovic (1994) have studied variations in both temporal and spatial extent of the January circumpolar vortex and observed that from 1944 to 1990, the
size of the vortex expanded, leading to enhanced meridional flow over W.Europe. There has also been an increase in ridging over W.Europe and Fennoscandia, producing a strengthening in the Icelandic Low.

2.6.2.9 El Nino Southern Oscillation (ENSO)

Under normal conditions, the direction of the flow of air at altitude over the tropical and sub-tropical Pacific Ocean is eastwards, from an area of low pressure over Indonesia, returning at a lower level westwards. Regions beneath the descending air remain dry, with rainfall occurring under the moist, rising air mass in the east. The persistent, returning, air mass creates warm currents in the ocean, sending water westwards towards Australia and causing cold deep water upwelling off the coast of South America (the Peru Upwelling Zone). Periodically, the westerly airflows weaken or fail, creating a backwash of warm surface water moving eastwards. The associated low pressure atmospheric systems then also move eastwards, bringing heavy rainfall to the mid-Pacific region, or even to the normally dry western coast of South America.

There is some evidence that the ENSO system represents the most powerful source of yearly climatic variability, with attributable effects detected in rainfall records of the continental United States (Keppenne & Ghil, 1992), the occurrence of monsoon rains over Zimbabwe (Cave et al., 1994) and India (Meehl, 1994), and possibly in weather anomalies over Europe (Fraedrich, 1994; Fraedrich & Müller, 1992). Taylor et al. (1998) have reported that variation in the annual mean latitude of the Gulf Stream may be partly attributable to ENSO activity. Decreased ice cover over the Laurentian Great Lakes has been determined to have occurred during recent ENSO events (Assel, 1998). Signals have also been detected in the laminated sediments from East African lakes (Johnson et al., 1993) and from locations on the Iberian peninsula (Rodo et al., 1997). The effect of ENSO variability has been invoked in the amelioration of the expected severe winter in the USA during 1988/89, which was forecast employing sunspot/QBO variations.
The phenomenon does not appear to have been a permanent feature of postglacial climate, however, and may have commenced only some 4500-5000 years ago (Diaz & Markgraf, 1992; Sandweiss et al., 1996; Shulmeister & Lees, 1995). Other studies have concluded, however, that an ENSO-like feature may have existed in the atmosphere of the Earth as early as the Eocene, as recorded in the lacustrine oil shales of the Green River formation, Colorado (Ripepe et al., 1991). The timing and strength of the modern signal appears to be variable, with events occurring on average every four years, but with intense episodes only every nine years (Figure 2.12). In recent years, severe El Niño events have become more frequent, with consequent concern from those societies most exposed to their effects.

![Figure 2.12 Chronology of ENSO activity, 1860-1974 AD (Source: NOAA, WDC-A)](image-url)

Figure 2.12 Chronology of ENSO activity, 1860-1974 AD (Source: NOAA, WDC-A)
3. Site description

3.1 Location

Loch Ness (Latitude 57° 15' N, Longitude 4° 30' W, UK National Grid Reference NH 285 429) is located in the Highland region of Scotland to the southwest of Inverness (Figure 3.1). The loch forms nearly one half the total length of the Caledonian Canal, which crosses the Scottish Highlands from Fort William to Inverness.

Figure 3.1 Site location (Modified from Maitland, 1981).
3.2 Tectonic setting

The Loch occupies a glacially-scoured valley trending southwest/northeast, the physical form of which is related to its alignment along the Great Glen Fault, a major tectonic feature of the Scottish Highlands (Canning et al., 1998) and part of the larger Great Glen Fault Zone (Harris, 1991). The area is noted as a modern source of seismic activity (British Geological Survey. Seismicity of the UK. Figure 3.2).

Figure 3.2 Seismicity of Scotland and the North of England. Red circles represent foci of seismic activity, scaled according to magnitude. The largest represent events of local magnitude ($m_l$) 3, and the smallest, less than magnitude 1.

3. Site description

3.3 Morphology and Limnology

Loch Ness is the largest body, by volume, of lentic water in the UK (Maitland, 1981). Its major morphological characteristics are listed in Table 3.1. A recent bathymetric and seismic survey has revealed a maximum depth of 226.96 m with the possibility of sediments ca 40 m deep in some locations (Young & Shine, 1993). In cross section, the sides of the Loch are very steep (Figure 3.3) and the large, flat profundal plain is divided into two basins to the northeast and southwest of Foyers (Figure 3.4).

Table 3.1 Summary of morphological characteristics of Loch Ness (After Smith et al., 1981).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Characteristic</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Area (km²)</td>
<td>56.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Volume (m³ x 10⁶)</td>
<td>7452</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Length (km)</td>
<td>39.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mean breadth (km)</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Max. depth (m)</td>
<td>227</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mean depth (m)</td>
<td>150.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shoreline length (km)</td>
<td>85.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shore slope (m / m water fall)</td>
<td>3.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mean elevation (m amsl)</td>
<td>15.8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Loch Ness is temperate, monomictic, and oligotrophic (Maitland, 1981). Hydrological data are given in Table 3.2. Chemical analysis indicates that the water of the Loch is slightly acidic (pH 6.55), with low base cation concentrations (Ca²⁺, 81 fEq l⁻¹; Jones et al., 1994). Nutrient concentrations (1992 values) are extremely low, below 500 µg (NO₃⁻)²⁻ l⁻¹ and 200 µg (PO₄³⁻)²⁻ l⁻¹ (V.J.Jones et al., 1997), although the equivalent unit loadings of solid and dissolved matter are greater than those of other large Scottish lochs, presumably because of the large catchment and the great number of streams flowing into the main body of water (Maitland, 1981). Concentrations of dissolved silicon are seasonally variable, but exceed 1 mg Si l⁻¹ during spring. The brown waters of the loch
 (>15 Hazen units) indicate that total organic carbon levels in the water column are high (3 mg C l⁻¹). Secchi disc transparency is noted to be highest for red light (ca 630 nm wavelength), the 1% transmission depth being 4.7 m (Bailey-Watts & Duncan, 1981), which is comparable with other northern brown-water lakes (e.g. Pääjärvi, Finland; Jones & Ilmavirta, 1978).

Table 3.2 Hydrological data for Loch Ness (After Maitland, 1981; Thorpe, 1977)

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mean annual inflow (m³ s⁻¹)</td>
<td>84.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unit loading (t a⁻¹)</td>
<td>2655</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eq. unit loading (g m² a⁻¹)</td>
<td>47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Retention time (a)</td>
<td>2.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water level variability monthly (m)</td>
<td>0.27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seiche depth (m)</td>
<td>132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seiche period (hrs)</td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Figure 3.3 Echo sounding of transverse section of Loch Ness, illustrating the steepness of the sides of the basin. The mottled area at the top of the profile represents acoustic returns from fish and the developed thermocline. (After Shine & Martin, 1988).
Figure 3.4 Longitudinal section through Loch Ness, illustrating the basin-like structure of the profundal plain (After Maitland, 1981).

The water column remains isothermal from late autumn until spring when a weak thermocline forms, descending to ca 50 m when fully developed, and possessing a thermal microstructure (Simpson & Woods, 1970). In comparison with other lochs in the region, stratification is delayed and the intensity reduced, presumably owing to the large volume of the basin. The theoretical water retention time has been calculated as 2.8a, but it is recognised that wind-induced currents may increase the volume of water transported through the loch and that the rapid discharge of 'recent' water may occur with appropriate combinations of inflow and wind speed (Thorpe, 1977; Figure 3.5). The construction of the Caledonian Canal, completed in 1822 and the Ness pumped-storage hydroelectric scheme, operational since 1975, are presumed to have had an effect on the limnological characteristics of the loch, especially in terms of the quality and quantity of inputs. Although no long-term records exist with which to test this hypothesis, it appears that flood prevention in the Inverness area has been enhanced owing to the impoundment and control of excessive flows through the Ness hydro-electric scheme (Johnson, 1994).

Loch Ness is aligned in the direction of the prevailing south-westerly winds, the nature of the surrounding terrain ensuring that low level air movements are directed along the major axis of the water body. Thus, circulation within the loch takes place in the
3. Site description

same direction, causing the formation of internal waves or seiche (Thorpe, 1971; Thorpe et al., 1972; Thorpe, 1977) and a strong wind-induced mixing (R.I. Jones et al., 1995). Indeed, R.I. Jones et al. (1995) have determined that the distribution of seston within the loch is dependent on recent wind history and conclude that this mechanism is the primary source of variability of plankton within the water column.

Figure 3.5 Passage of a storm across Loch Ness. Length of arrows indicate the magnitude of water flow. (After Thorpe, 1977).

A suite of sediment cores, collected in 1993, reveals that sedimentary patterns vary throughout the loch. At the southern end, coarse, mainly riverborne sediments are found (Bennett & Shine, 1993), whereas laminated lacustrine deposits appear mainly to be confined to the northern basin. This is probably because of the smaller number of rivers entering that part of the Loch directly, and the effect of SW winds on the seasonal and spatial distribution of seston. Sediments recovered from the profundal plain of the northern basin possess subtle colour differences between laminae, the contrast increasing in cores from the shallower areas towards the northern end of the loch.
(Bennett, 1992). Laminated sands have been retrieved from the floors of both north and south basins adjacent to the mid-loch rise which exhibit iron staining, indicating a well-oxygenated environment. Sediments from close to the inflows of the rivers Moriston, Oich and Tarff contain organic debris-rich sands, silts and muds, an observation reinforced by investigation of the floor around Urquhart Bay by underwater camera, which has revealed abundant organic debris, including both decomposed and whole vegetable matter, twigs and branches (Bennett, 1992).

A submerged two-point mooring has been established at the coring site (UK National Grid Reference NH 256779.286 832203.627) by members of the Loch Ness Project. (Figure 3.1; Shine et al., 1993). Cores were recovered from beneath 204 m of water. The site was chosen for its proximity to existing quay facilities, its mid-loch location above the profundal plain of the north basin and its relative distance from major riverine inputs (Shine, 1993). A submerged mooring is necessary owing to the recreational and navigational nature of the loch, whilst a two-point station proved to be economical to construct, yet provide the stability needed for coring and water sampling.

3.4 Climates of the North Atlantic Ocean & Loch Ness region

3.4.1 Major influences on the climate of the region

As discussed in Section 2.4, the location of Scotland on the northwestern seaboard of Europe places it under the influence of one of the Earth's most powerful sources of climatic regulation- the North Atlantic Ocean (Lowe, 1993). Here a distinct boundary, termed the North Atlantic Polar Front (NAPF), separates cold sub-arctic water to the north from temperate regions to the south. The front is marked, approximately, by the southern limit of iceberg survival, and generates an active zone of ocean-atmosphere interaction by which frontal systems are guided eastwards across the Atlantic. The location of the NAPF is thus a critical factor in determining the paths travelled by depressions, and
consequentially the climate experienced by the British Isles, especially in terms of storm frequency and strength (Keigwin & Jones, 1994; Kelly, 1979). Its position has been variable throughout the Pleistocene and Holocene (Ruddiman & McIntyre, 1981).

A second critical component of the climatic system of the region, is ocean thermohaline circulation, especially the 'North Atlantic Conveyor' (Broecker et al., 1988). This is part of a global system driven by changes in water temperature and salinity. In the Atlantic sector, warm surface waters from the tropical and equatorial regions move northwards, losing heat and gaining salinity. This cold water mass then sinks at high latitudes and returns southwards at depth. The system is thus responsive to variations in water temperature and salinity, such as those experienced by the melting of the northern ice sheets at the end of the last glaciation, and by rates of production of deep, cold water in the northern seas.

3.4.2 Deglacial climate of the Loch Ness region

Fossils of land mammals have not been found at any of the late glacial interstadial sites but radiocarbon dating of deposits containing coleoptera indicate that the climate at about 13000 bp was very similar to that of the present time (Coope, 1977). At Redkirk Point species dated at about 11000 bp were found to be typical of more northern climates, indicating a marked deterioration of climate. This has been identified as the Loch Lomond stadial. Ice to the west of the Great Glen moved down Glens Arkaig, Lochy and Garry to fill the Great Glen with ice as far north as Fort Augustus (Sissons, 1979).

3.4.3 Deglaciation

The major phase of ice melting, named by Broecker & van Donk (1970) Termination 1A, and of about 1000 years duration, commenced about 15150 BP (± 270y) and is recorded in marine sediments as a period of low foraminiferal production in the
northern Atlantic. The signals for the abundances of two benthic taxa, *Neogloboquadrina pachyderma* (sinistrally coiled), which is a circumpolar species, and *Globigeroides bulloides*, found in more temperate waters, indicate changes in sea temperature with input of large amounts of glacial meltwater, mainly from the Laurentide ice sheet but probably also from Scottish glacial regions. The Allerød interstadial is marked by the reappearance of *G. bulloides* and the sudden total disappearance of *N. pachyderma*. Terrestrial evidence as to the rapid onset of this period may be found in the changes wrought in coleopteran populations throughout the UK (Coope and Brophy 1972). At the onset of the Younger Dryas cold period at about 10700 BP, the abundances of the foraminifera are again reversed, with the increase of *N. pachyderma* indicating falling sea temperatures. Termination 1B, which marked the period of transition from periglacial conditions to present climatic regimes, began after about 10500 BP and ended ca. 6000 BP. By 9500 BP the temperatures may have been as warm as at present (Osborne 1975, Bishop and Coope 1977).

Ruddiman *et al.* (1977) have suggested that, at that time, the movement of the Atlantic Polar Front was about 1500 m/yr southwards, followed by a retreat of *ca* 1650 m/yr northwards at the termination of glaciation. Precipitation was high in the NW Highlands during the Younger Dryas, related to the location of the NAPF, which influenced the tracks of storm depressions, forcing them to a more southerly track than at present. These regions were ice-covered at that time and precipitation probably fell as snow (Lowe and Walker, 1984).

3.4.4 Deglaciation around Inverness

The effects of deglaciation in the area may be observed at a number of sites in the area, especially Alturlie and Ardersier (*Figure 3.6*). At the former location, a marine delta consisting of well sorted sands and beach gravels may be found in an ice-
proximal setting. Some of the features have been modified by marine action and some slumping has been caused by the melting of submerged blocks of ice (Firth, 1993).

Figure 3.6 Sites around Inverness displaying deglacial features. (After Sutherland & Gordon, 1987. p 150)

The Ardersier silts, consisting of folded and faulted sand/silt beds, have been explained by the glacial action of a readvancing ice sheet at ca 13000 BP (Synge 1977, Synge and Smith 1980), although Firth (1989), has suggested that the sediments represent in situ glaciomarine deposits. It may be possible that the sediments were deposited rapidly in an ice-free area surrounded by stagnant ice, formed by a retreating ice
3. Site description

front. The disrupted silts are overlain by the Hillhead beds of sands, formed in a high energy, probably littoral, environment. There are no faunal remains to produce positive evidence of the provenance of these features.

Other locations in the area exhibit other features which may illustrate other phases of deglaciation. At Redcastle, a degraded cliffline may be observed, cut into late-Devensian kame and kettle topology. There is no evidence of marine incursion (Firth, 1993). The Coulmore/Lettock area may have been occupied by ice until the relative sea level had fallen below 20 m AOD. The narrows in the Inverness Firth at Kessock (Figure 3.6) are thought to have been formed by deposits washed through the Great Glen by the jökulhlaup of the ice dammed lakes in Glens Roy and Gloy (Sissons, 1981).

3.4.5 The present climate of the Loch Ness region

The present climate is characterised by prevailing southwesterly airstreams, and possesses a pronounced maritime bias (Figure 3.7). Rainfall is greater over more westerly catchments than in the east, owing to topographic effects (Werrity et al., 1994). Typical distribution of precipitation and temperature throughout the year, calculated from data collected at Fort Augustus during the period 1961-1994, is illustrated in Figure 3.8. As may be observed, temperatures only fall below 5 °C during December-February, with a broad maximum of ca 13 °C during June-August. Precipitation is high during autumn, winter and part of spring with average values of ca 100 mm month\(^{-1}\). Low rates of evapotranspiration from the widespread moorland flora ensures that more than 75% of precipitation is converted into direct runoff, and snowmelt may additionally significantly increase flows in watercourses (Werrity et al., 1994).
3. Site description

Figure 3.7 Frequency and strength of airflows across the Highland Region, Scotland. (After Goudie and Brunsden, 1994).

Figure 3.8 Mean monthly precipitation and temperature, Fort Augustus 1914-1994. (Data supplied by the UK Meteorological Office).
3.5 Description of catchment

3.5.1 Modern catchment

The catchment of Loch Ness (mean elevation >360 m; Figure 3.8) covers some 1800 km² and, at present, consists mainly of mountain and moorland, with some arable land to the north and east. The general geology of the area is composed of rocks of the Moine series, although both Lower- and Middle-Devonian sandstones outcrop in some areas along the edge of the loch. Small granite intrusions are located to the south.

![Map of Loch Ness catchment](image)

*Figure 3.9* The catchment of Loch Ness (*After Maitland, 1981*).

Maitland (1981b) divided the catchment into four (*Figure 3.9*), based upon the watersheds of four major watercourses: the Caledonian canal, and the Rivers Enrick, Foyers and Moriston. It may be noted that the differences between modern catchments are slight with the greatest contrasts lying between the two northerly (Enrick and Foyers) and the two southerly (Caledonian and Moriston) basins, the former containing richer (more basic) soils, and relatively more arable land.
3. Site description

3.5.2 History and prehistory of catchment

3.5.2.1 The pollen record

A preliminary pollen diagram by Peglar (Figure 3.10, upper) from sediment core Ness 3, indicates that environmental changes in the catchment of Loch Ness may not have been very different from those recorded at other sites in this part of the Scottish Highlands. Indeed, the diagram from core Ness 3 most closely resembles that by Pennington et al. (1972; Figure 3.10 lower), from Loch Tarff, a small (area ca 1 km², maximum depth 29 m) loch situated to the southeast of the Great Glen within the Caledonian catchment (Maitland, 1981). Peglar (pers. comm.) has commented upon the poor state of preservation of the pollen from core Ness 3, which she considers to indicate that waterborne transport of grains is a major pathway from the catchment into the loch. Other water bodies along the course of the rivers may act as sediment sinks, preventing pollen from a wider area reaching the loch via the fluvial route and restricting it to airborne dispersion over a limited area.

3.5.2.2 Probable catchment history from the pollen record

The landscape immediately after déglaciation (ca 9500 BP), was largely occupied by shrub and herbaceous taxa such as Empetrum, then Ericaceae, Artemisia and Armeria, growing on immature soils. Successive colonisation by Salix, Juniperus, Betula, and Corylus/Myrica was quickly followed by a rapid influx of Scots Pine, Pinus sylvestris. L. Investigations of the spread of this tree at other sites by Pennington et al. (1972; Lochs Clair, Wester Ross, and Sionascaig, Assynt), Birks (1972; Loch Maree, Wester Ross) and O'Sullivan (1976; Loch Pityoulish, Speyside) indicate that it took place during the period ca 9300-8500 BP, although it is recognised that the pines around Loch Maree are genetically different from those of other areas in the Scottish Highlands (Birks, 1996).
Figure 3.10 (Upper) Summary pollen diagram, selected taxa, from sediment core Ness 3 (After Peglar, pers comm.), (Lower) compared with that from Loch Tarff, Scottish Highlands, (After Pennington et al., 1972).
At the time of the hypsithermal, ca 7000 aBP, it is estimated that 50%-60% of the landscape, up to the treeline at ca 800 m was under woodland (Smout, 1995). The expansion of other species from ca 4400 BP onwards, led to the retreat of pine to approximately its modern distribution, although in some areas expansion occurred. This decline has been attributed to many causes, the most likely being a deterioration in climate (Bennett, 1995; Birks, 1972). Decline of Pinus was followed by an increase in Quercus, Ulmus and Alnus, which in turn may have suffered decline owing to utilisation by early settlers (Edwards, 1993). O'Sullivan (1976), however, suggests that, at Loch Pityoulish, the decline in Ulmus pollen may represent a decrease in the general contribution of the taxon to the pollen spectrum of the Highlands, possibly because of a decline in populations further south. As tree species declined, an increase in taxa typical of upland moor (e.g. Calluna) occurred, in addition to those indicative of peat bog formation (Sphagnum sp.).

The preliminary pollen diagram from core Ness 3 is insufficient to determine changes over short time scales and therefore may not indicate periods of recent woodland clearance and regeneration typical of the Neolithic/Early Bronze Age. Pennington et al. (1972) remark that the general zonation of succession in the Northwest Highlands may be compared with that of upland areas further to the south, for instance, the English Lake District. Recent analysis of core Ness 4 has yielded the same result (Cooper et al., in press).

3.6 Prehistoric and historic human impact upon the catchment of Loch Ness

3.6.1 General Chronology of settlement in Scotland from the postglacial to present

Knowledge of the human occupation of the Scottish Highlands has increased over the recent few years (Price, 1983) and, primarily through pollen analytical data, it is
possible to reconstruct changes to the environment brought about by human activity during the Holocene. Evidence of the earliest human habitation in Scotland has been found at Kinloch, on the island of Rhum, and has yielded radiocarbon dates in the region of 8590-7570 aBP, placing it in the Mesolithic (Edwards, 1993). Pollen analytical data from the site suggests that changes in flora were possibly caused by the forager lifestyle of the population, and an abundance of charcoal implies the use of fire, probably to clear woodland. It should be noted, however, that in remote areas, Mesolithic cultures survived long into what is chronologically, further south, the Neolithic, blurring the boundary between the two periods, but may be considered to have occurred from 6700-6300 aBP (Castleden, 1992; O'Sullivan, 1974).

The population of Mesolithic Scotland as a whole, based upon analysis of 100 known sites, is suggested to have been of the order of 60-70 persons (Atkinson, 1962). The distribution of settlements at this time was markedly coastal, possibly indicating the inhospitable nature of the interior of the country, although it may only reflect the ease of discovery of artefacts in beach and dune environments. It is also probable that any earlier sites of settlement around the coast may have been lost during the eustatic Postglacial marine transgression (Price, 1983).

Arrival of farming marked the change from foraging to agriculture, utilising domesticated livestock and cereal crops. Major changes to the environment would have ensued from a rapid rise in population, supported by a more plentiful supply of food, enabling the construction of the earliest permanent structures in the region. Evidence, in the form of pottery, suggests that by the Middle Neolithic, major ceremonial sites (for example, Cairnpapple Hill Henge, Lothian, Castleden, 1992; Ring of Brodgar, Mainland, Orkney, Longworth, 1985) were in use by worshippers both from Scotland and England, indicating that travel over long distances had become feasible. It is also from this period that the strikingly geometric cup-and-ring markings, found on a large number of standing stones and cists, originate. Evidence of large-scale forest clearance in northern Scotland
prior to the Iron Age (ca 2500 aBP; MacKie, 1975) is limited, however (Tinsley & Grigson, 1981).

The earliest historically dated event in the human occupation of Scotland is the arrival of the first expedition of the Roman army, in ca 80 AD (MacKie, 1975). Similarity of artefacts discarded by the invaders with those found at sites around the Mediterranean, enables the construction of a cross-dated chronology for the region, and one which may be extended, to a limited extent, both backwards and forwards in time. The distribution of the northern tribes at the time of the first century AD may be noted in Figure 3.11. No data exists as to population numbers, although Price (1983) suggests that they were certainly less than 250,000. Distribution may be estimated from the concentrations of monuments dated from this time and still displays a marked coastal bias (Figure 3.12). The spread of Roman culture over the period 200-500 AD may be illustrated by Figure 3.13, which
Figure 3.12 Distribution of population in Scotland around the time of the first century AD.

Figure 3.13 Distribution of Roman finds, first century AD.
3. Site description

depicts finds of Roman origin from non-military sites. These also delineate the extent of Roman military incursions into the region. Contemporary reports describe the native Picts as "half-naked enemies" and, indeed, part of the fourth century was marked by a series of wars between Picts and Romans (Breeze, 1982).

3.6.2 Evidence of early settlement around Inverness and northern Great Glen

The area around Inverness contains many archaeological features, which may be observed on the accompanying UK Ordnance Survey map extract (Figure 3.14). These include Neolithic/Bronze age burial mounds at Caiplich (UK National Grid reference NH 543386, Ordnance Survey, 1993), a vitrified fort at Dun More Cabrich (NH 535429), and possible broch at Castle Spynie (NH 541421). The burial cairns at Clava (NH 756443), consisting of three chambers surrounded by stone circles, date from Late Neolithic/Early Bronze Age (ca 4800-4700 aBP; Castleden, 1992), indicating that the region was occupied at that time, and probably earlier (Figure 3.14). Castleden (1992) estimates that the community which constructed the cairns may have numbered no more than 30-40 adults. The vitrified fort of Craig Phadrig (NH 640453), situated on a prominent hilltop above Inverness, was once believed to have been a Pictish capital, but dating of material from the walls places its construction as earlier. Artefacts found by excavation suggest traces of Dark Age occupation (MacKie, 1975).

In the area around Drumnadrochit (Figure 3.15), cairns (NH 383303, NH 495315), forts (NH 500295, NH 491236 and NH 452298), settlements and field systems (NH 510321) and a cup marked rock (NH 500312) record occupation at various times since the retreat of the ice. In particular, the presence of cup-marked stones illustrates that the area was inhabited around the early Bronze age, ca 4000 aBP. The siting of two forts, Dun Dearduil and Dun Garbh (NH 530240) above Inverfarigaig, on the south-eastern fringe of the Loch indicates settlement in the catchment during the Iron Age. At Urquhart Castle, on Strone Point (NH 531286) continuing occupation of the area, from the Late
3. Site description

Figure 3.14 Archaeology- Inverness area

Ordnance Survey map © HMSO
3. Site description

Figure 3.15 Archaeology - Drumnadrochit area. Ordnance Survey map © HMSO
Bronze Age, represented by the remains of a vitrified fort, through a motte of Norman age, to a 14th century stone castle, possibly one of the largest in Scotland (MacKie, 1975), is recorded.

3.7 Previous research on sediments from Loch Ness

Several investigations have been undertaken in recent years, on both the sediments and the water column of Loch Ness, in order to characterise this important body of water and to further understand the processes occurring within it. Some aspects of investigations into the limnology and biology of the loch have been mentioned briefly earlier in this chapter. Current research into sediment characteristics will now be described.

3.7.1 Catchment erosion studies

A one metre core has been analyzed for mineral magnetic and single element bulk geochemical properties (Jenkins, 1993). The data are thought to indicate an increase in catchment erosion during the Little Ice Age (500-300 aBP; Lamb, 1979), and the additional input of lead to the sediments from the modern burning of fossil fuels. At present, conclusions are speculative, since no dating has been carried out on this material.

3.7.2 Atmospheric pollution

A separate one metre core has been dated by $^{210}$Pb in order to produce a recent chronology by which to date the incidence of atmospheric radionuclide contamination. The record of artificial radioisotopes ($^{137}$Cs, $^{134}$Cs and $^{241}$Am) in the sediment indicates that Loch Ness and its catchment has received contamination from global weapons testing over the last 40 years, and from the Chernobyl nuclear accident (Battarbee & Allott, 1994).
Spheroidal carbonaceous particles (SCP) are indicators of industrial contamination (Renberg & Wik, 1991), and the combustion of coal (Rose et al., 1995). The SCP profile for Loch Ness reflects national and regional trends in fuel burning over the last 150 years. Polychlorinated Biphenyls (PCBs) and Polycyclic Aromatic Hydrocarbons (PAHs) (Sanders et al., 1993) have also been detected in recent sediments recovered from the Loch and their concentrations over the last 60 years have been determined. These exhibit an initial increase which may be related to industrial activity and burgeoning fossil fuel consumption, followed by a decrease in very recent material, which is thought to result from the global restrictions on their production and use.

The diatom record of recent sediments may be utilised in this case in order to determine whether or not a water body has been acidified by increased sulphur loads (Battarbee et al., 1988; V.J.Jones et al., 1993). Results from Loch Ness suggest that there have been recent species changes, but that taxa sensitive to acidification have not significantly declined. Reconstruction over the whole length of a core, probably spanning in excess of 400 years, shows that pH lay consistently at about 6.5 over this period (V.J.Jones et al., 1997).

3.7.3 Eutrophication

Variations in the diatom population may also be indicative of eutrophication. Analyses of sediments from Loch Ness indicate that nutrient levels within the Loch are still extremely low but that over the last 10 years, planktonic taxa have expanded to account for approximately 50% of the diatoms in the sediment, indicative of increasing nutrient enrichment (V.J.Jones et al., 1997).
4. Methods

Many techniques have been utilised for the analysis of the material recovered from Loch Ness (Table 4.1), and these will now be described in detail. The utilisation of image transforms in order to facilitate rapid characterisation and measurement of laminae (Cooper, 1998) is believed to be a unique facet of this study.

Table 4.1 Techniques employed in this study, illustrating their purpose.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Technique</th>
<th>Purpose</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Determination of dry matter &amp; loss on ignition</td>
<td>Determination of lithological variation with time and estimation of organic content of core material.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Infrared photography</td>
<td>Enhancement of surface features of vertically sliced sediment cores.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Densitometry</td>
<td>Quantification of lamination characteristics. Construction of time series.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SEM analysis</td>
<td>Visualisation of microlithology of laminae. Determination of variations in elemental composition between layers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Radiometric and AMS $^{14}$C dating</td>
<td>Estimation of age of core material. Testing of hypothesis that laminae are varves.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Statistical analysis †</td>
<td>Identification of degree of randomness of values within time series. Determination of variation in deposition rates.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fourier analysis</td>
<td>Estimation of periodicity of time series.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
4. Methods

4.1 Coring

Recovery of sediment cores was carried out by members of the Loch Ness Project, based at Drumnadrochit, Scotland. Equipment used was dependent on the length of core required, and consisted of hybrid versions of Mackereth (Mackereth, 1958; Mackereth, 1969), Kullenberg (Kullenberg, 1947), and piston corers. One-metre cores were recovered using PVC drain pipe as the coring barrel, and six-metre cores with stainless steel tubing. Each corer has been designed to be deployed from a small boat by a small number of operators.

4.1.1 One-metre cores

These were recovered by means of a 'bucket corer', designed by Adrian Shine to accommodate coring tubes of up to two metres in length. The equipment may be deployed from a small boat. Its basis, as the name implies, is a galvanised steel bucket, modified to enable core tubes to be passed through its base and fixed. The corer is weighted by the addition of small rocks to the bucket, in order to achieve slight negative buoyancy to provide the coring effort. The equipment is lowered though the water column until a messenger weight, which is attached to a spring-loaded shackle holding the bucket to the support cable, touches the sediment/water interface. Bucket and coring tube are then released from the cable, to fall under gravity into the sediment. The entire corer is then recovered. It is reported that, with care, it is possible to recover an intact sediment/water interface (SWI) with this device (A.J. Shine, pers. comm.). This equipment was used to recover core LNR1. No drawings are available for this device.

4.1.2 Longer cores

Cores Ness 3 and Ness 4 were recovered by use of a hybrid Mackereth corer, originally designed to penetrate up to 12 m of sediment. This device utilises the anchor
chamber design of the Mackereth corer, in order to provide stability while coring, while other elements of the design may be compared to the Kullenberg corer.

Briefly, operation of the device is as follows. The corer is towed to the coring station by small boat, utilising the coring tube rotated into a horizontal position between the anchor chambers. Water is then admitted to these, causing the device to submerge and enabling the core barrel to be swung to an upright position, in preparation for coring. The anchor chambers are then flooded and the corer allowed to settle on to the lake bed. A vertical position is maintained by means of auxiliary floats attached to the corer. Water is then pumped out of the anchor chambers, causing them to settle further into the sediment and preventing the device lifting when the core barrel enters the sediment. An airlift bag of one-tonne capacity is then inflated to propel the core barrel into the sediment and to also provide an element of lift in order to recover the device to the surface after coring. Figure 4.1 illustrates a simplified representation of this device.

![Diagram of the Shine-designed 'long corer'](image)

**Figure 4.1** Elements of the Shine-designed 'long corer' (After A.J. Shine, pers. comm.)
4. Methods

4.2 Determination of percentage dry matter and percentage loss on ignition

4.2.1 Introduction

Percentage dry matter (%DM) and percentage loss on ignition (%LOI) may be conveniently determined together after the method of Engstrom & Wright (1984). Knowledge of the value of %DM throughout the length of a core enables lithostratigraphic variations to be identified through the detection of changes in the type of material deposited, which may result in variation in the porosity of the sediment. %LOI values may be employed in order to ascertain changes in the amounts of organic or mineral matter present, which may indicate variation in such processes as biological productivity or catchment erosion.

4.2.2 General

Samples for %DM and %LOI analyses were taken from both core Ness 3 and Ness 4, and consisted of ca 4 cm lengths of sediment removed from the surface of each core. It was decided to sample at closer intervals in the upper and lower sections of both cores as it was thought that these sections might record evidence of more rapid changes in catchment and climate.

4.2.3 Methods

4.2.3.1 Dry matter and water content

Samples of wet sediment were placed in pre-weighed, labelled porcelain crucibles, which were then re-weighed. The weight of each sample was then determined. The samples were placed in an incubator at 105°C for 24 hours, after which they were
checked in order to ensure full dryness. The combined weight of crucible plus dry sample
was then determined, and the dry mass and water content of each sample calculated by the
formulae:

\[
\text{% dry matter} = \frac{(\text{dry sample} + \text{crucible}) - (\text{weight of crucible})}{(\text{wet sample} + \text{crucible}) - (\text{weight of crucible})} \times 100
\] (4.1)

\[
\text{% water content} = 1 - \frac{(\text{dry sample} + \text{crucible}) - (\text{weight of crucible})}{(\text{wet sample} + \text{crucible}) - (\text{weight of crucible})} \times 100
\] (4.2)

4.2.3.2 Ash content and percentage loss on ignition

Dry samples and crucibles from previous determination were re-weighed and
placed in a muffle furnace. A careful note of the relative positions of each sample was
taken, since all labelling was removed by the high temperature of the operating furnace.
Samples were ignited at 550°C for four hours, after which the furnace was allowed to cool
to 120°C before they were removed and re-weighed. The weight of remaining sample,
representing refractory inorganic material ('ash'), and percentage loss on ignition were
determined by the following:

\[
\text{% ash} = \frac{(\text{ashed sample} + \text{crucible}) - (\text{weight of crucible})}{(\text{dry sample} + \text{crucible}) - (\text{weight of crucible})} \times 100
\] (4.3)
4. Methods

%LOI

\[
1 - \frac{\text{(ashed sample + crucible)} - \text{(weight of crucible)}}{\text{(dry sample + crucible)} - \text{(weight of crucible)}} \times 100
\]

(4.4)

4.3 Infrared photography

4.3.1 General

Infrared radiation may be generally classified as that electromagnetic radiation with a wavelength of between \(ca \ 10^{-6} - 10^{-4}\text{m}\), and may be generated by a number of processes. Detection of infrared radiation may be carried out by the exposure of photographic film sensitive to those wavelengths (Figure 4.2), although an optical filter allowing only a narrow band of wavelengths to pass through is additionally placed between subject and film in order to diminish extraneous radiation. Normal photographic techniques may be employed and the resultant image indicates the efficiency of the subject in reflecting or emitting infrared radiation. For this study, sediment cores were illuminated with photographic flash lighting. The images obtained indicate the emissive or the reflective properties of the sediment material in the wavebands under consideration (Figure 4.2) and may be correlated with lamination structure viewed in visible light.

4.3.2 Photographic Method

Sections of core, \(ca\ 1\text{m}\) in length, were imaged at various magnifications, utilising studio flash equipment synchronised with a tripod-mounted 35mm SLR camera loaded with Kodak High-Speed Infrared film (Eastman Kodak Corp., Rochester, USA). Test photographs were initially taken in order to ascertain the homogeneity of lighting, film response and development time. Critical determination of the distribution of light from
the flash units was carried out by measuring the deviation of exposure time determined at fixed points across the photographic field, from that at the centre of the field (Figure 4.3). Gross deviations (>0.5 f-stop) were addressed by the repositioning of one or both of the heads of the flash units and the process repeated until all points within the photographic field were determined to be equally (<0.5 f-stop) illuminated. This procedure was followed at the beginning of each photographic session to ensure continuity between different sets of images.

![Graph showing spectral response and reflectivity](image)

**Figure 4.2** Spectral response of Kodak High-speed Infrared Film, with (solid line) pass band of Kodak W10 filter, and (dashed line) typical reflectivity curve for a clay mineral, montmorillonite *(After Eastman Kodak, 1972; Drury, 1988)*.

Images were obtained using a 50mm lens utilising various subject-camera distances, depending on the type of image required (wide-angle or close-up). A series of macro images were obtained but were deemed unsatisfactory owing to spurious reflections from the irregular surface of the sediments, even following extensive preparation. Images were obtained in all cases with an indication of scale by the positioning of a white ruler alongside each core section. Development and printing of the images was carried out in accordance with the manufacturers recommendations.
4. Methods

4.3.3 Sediment preparation

Prior to each photographic session, sediment cores were removed from cold storage, unwrapped and allowed to warm slightly in the laboratory. For each initial session, ca 1-2mm of sediment was removed from the surface of each core by means of a taut stainless steel wire pulled across each section in the direction of the laminae. The freshly cut surface was then carefully smoothed, again in the direction of the fabric of the sediment, by dragging over it the edge of a glass microscope slide (Renberg, 1981). Water (a powerful absorber of Infrared radiation) present on or just beneath the surface of the material was demonstrated not to affect the imaging process by photographing, in close-up, a section of sediment of which half the surface remained untreated. The other half was maintained in a moist state by allowing water to stand on it for ca 10 minutes before taking the photograph. No differences were detected.

Figure 4.3 Diagram illustrating the method employed in order to ensure uniform illumination of the photographic field.
4.4 X-radiography

4.4.1 Introduction

X-radiography has been employed in many studies in order to reveal the internal structure of sediment cores, and offers high resolution (of the order of 0.1mm; Algeo et al., 1994) when comparatively thin sections (cm-scale) of material are analysed. It may be utilised to determine rates of accumulation, variation in lithology, gas content, onset of eutrophication and to illustrate variation in sedimentary style, for example, from laminated to non-laminated sediments (for examples of these applications see, for instance, Axelsson, 1983; Bodbacka, 1985; Boespflug et al., 1995; Koivisto & Saarnisto, 1978; Schimmelmann et al., 1992).

4.4.2 General

X-ray plates (AGFA Curix, blue sensitive type C. Agfa-Geveart AG, Leverkusen, Germany) were stored according to manufacturers recommendations (<10°C) and loaded into a light-proof film cassette under darkroom conditions (Safelight filter type 206). The cassette employed contained scintillation screens comprising an organic fluorescing agent producing visible blue radiation upon absorption of x-ray quanta. This mechanism generates a latent photographic image upon the x-ray plate, which may be then developed by conventional photographic techniques.

Orientation of the sediment sections was achieved by the adoption of a consistent work pattern, aided by the labelling of the clingfilm wrapping of each section and the marking of each section during x-ray exposure by an identification number made from x-ray opaque material, which was always placed at the base of each section.
4. Methods

4.4.3 Exposure determination

Test exposures were carried out with a random selection of pre-sampled sediment sections to ascertain the optimum conditions for x-ray imaging. It was found that while small (ca 10 kV) changes in x-ray energy had a very marked effect on the detection of the structure of the laminae, exposure times were not so critical. Source-sample distance was also varied and observations of changes in resolving power, based upon fine detail visible, were noted. An exposure time of ca. 0.4 s, at a source-sample distance of 1.9 m, produced good lamination detail and a wide range of photographic density from an x-ray energy of 40kV. This latter value was the lowest obtainable from the unit used. After examination of the x-radiographs by image analysis, however, it was decided that images of sections near to the tops of the sediment cores were perhaps a little over-exposed (too much radiation), while those near the base were under-exposed. Repeat images were then obtained from these sections by adjustment of exposure times by -0.1 s and +0.05 s, respectively.

Increasing the distance of the x-ray source from the sediment did not result in an increase in photographic resolution as might be expected (Algeo et. al., 1994). This was attributed to possible interference of the transmission of the x-radiation by the collimating baffles at the exit window of the x-ray unit. Whilst it is realised that, from the geometry of the equipment, a theoretical resolution of only 0.26 mm (section length 10 cm, allowing for 5cm overlap between sections; equation 4.5) is possible at the specified source-sample distance, it was decided that owing to the contrast between laminations, the finest detail observable from the plates did indeed delineate the darkest (and often the thinnest) laminae in the sediments and that only in the lowest, early Holocene, section of the core, may x-radiography not prove conclusive.

\[
\text{resolution} = t \cdot \tan(a)
\]

(4.5)
where: 

\[ t = \text{thickness of section} \]

\[ \alpha = \text{angle of radiation normal to the sediment surface} \]

with reference to Figure 4.4.

![Diagram of X-ray head, sediment section, and X-ray plate]

**Figure 4.4** Determination of resolution of x-radiographic technique. Distance between film plane and sediment section is negligible compared with that between x-ray source and section.

4.4.3 Development of x-ray plates

After exposure, the plates were returned to a darkroom for photographic development, again under safelight conditions. Plates were prewashed in water to aid uptake of developing solution prior to immersion, with constant agitation, in developer (Agfa G150, Agfa-Gevaert NV, Belgium) at 22°C for 3min. They were then removed to a stop bath, in this case water, to halt development before immersion in fixer for a further
4. Methods

1.5min. After rinsing, they were finally washed in surfactant solution. Plates were air dried at 60°C for 30min, after which contact prints were produced for illustrative purposes.

4.5 Image analysis

4.5.1 Introduction

The use of image analysis for the examination of the structure of un laminated sediments and soils is well documented (Dartnell & Gardner, 1993; Glasbey & Horgan, 1995; McBratney et al., 1992). Walanus & Goslar (1993), working with varved sediments from the Polish lake Gosciaz, have demonstrated that it is possible to count laminations using image transforms. Ripepe et al. (1991) have utilised densitometric analysis of tape peels from oil shales of Eocene age in order to detect ENSO and sunspot cycles. More recently, Schaaf and Thurow (1994) have employed the technique in order to produce high resolution time series from drill cores and rock samples.

For this study it was decided to obtain primary images of sediment from Loch Ness which exhibited unambiguous lamination detail and to further submit these to image analysis in order to count the layers. Details of this stage, utilising X-radiography, may be found in Section 4.4. A dedicated image analyser (Quantimet 570, Leica, Cambridge, UK) was employed in order to digitise the primary images, and enabled the application of transforms to each (Cooper, 1998), prior to densitometric measurement and lamination counting, in order to facilitate:

i). delineation of the laminated structure of the sediment
ii). measurement of the mean thickness of each lamination
iii). measurement of the average grey level of each lamination.
4. Methods

4.5.2 Measurement and densitometry

Perhaps the simplest technique of image analysis to perform is direct measurement of features from the digitised image. The technique has been widely applied to the study of laminated sediments (for example Boespflug *et al.*, 1995; Dean *et al.*, 1994; Koivisto & Saarnisto, 1978; Schimmelmann & Lange, 1996; Schimmelmann *et al.*, 1992) and allows calibration of distances within an image to correspond to the actual distance in the real world. Within the Quantimet environment, this procedure is performed by invoking a movable line profile which is positioned between two points whose actual distance apart is known. Other distances in that image may then be easily computed. For laminated sediments, this procedure may be utilised in order to measure lamination thickness, although where many laminae are to be quantified, this would be very time consuming.

An alternative approach was utilised in this study, which simultaneously furnished both lamination thickness and mean Grey Level (GL), that of densitometric analysis. Here a transect, shown as a slim rectangular frame superimposed on the sediment image and perpendicular to the laminae (*Plate 4.1*), was selected and the grey level of each pixel in the profile determined. A trace such as *Figure 4.5* was produced, where large grey values represented pale laminae and small values, dark ones. Examination of rates of change of grey values, large values of which occurred where there were lamination boundaries, enabled the calculation of lamination position and thickness.

4.5.3 Image enhancement

Several processing techniques were employed in order to enhance images, and to facilitate detection of weak or ill-defined laminae. A major source of error in counting was uncertainty in the unequivocal detection of laminae caused by insufficient perceived
4. Methods

Plate 4.1 Image of an x-radiograph of a section of laminated sediment. Pale areas represent more radio-transparent material. The white frame superimposed upon the x-radiograph is an 8-pixel-wide window within which grey level measurements are taken.

Spatial or grey level resolution upon digitisation. Images of laminated sediments, whether obtained by photography or x-radiography, consist of areas of varying tones of grey level, each characterised by a quantifiable set of parameters. Of particular interest was characterisation of laminae in terms of grey level, thickness and location in the stratigraphic sequence. Measurement of these values was aided either directly or indirectly by the application of one or more image processing operations. Of particular interest was the use of smoothing algorithms, and of filter matrices (kernels), in order to enhance lamination perception.
4. Methods

4.5.4 Smoothing and averaging

Random noise produced by electronic circuitry (Marion, 1991) was decreased by averaging eight frames of the same image during acquisition, but these still contained minor defects owing to, for example, detector noise, as well as to those features inherent in the subject, such as photographic grain. A smoothing transform was thus applied to each image in order to remove, or at least greatly to decrease, these defects. Median filtering was found to be well suited to this purpose, since the nature of the filter ensured that boundaries were not moved and that grey level differences across them remained. Densitometry of this image revealed that the noise levels had decreased (Figure 4.6) after application of this transform.

Figure 4.5 Densitometric trace derived from the x-radiograph in Plate 4.1, data being taken from within the 8-pixel-wide measurement frame. Note that a conspicuous noise component, manifest as a high frequency, low amplitude signal, exists within the data.
Figure 4.6 Densitometric trace derived from Plate 4.1, after the application of median filtering, illustrating the diminution of high frequency noise within the image.

4.5.5 Histogram equalisation

Many images did not contain a full range of all possible grey level values and histogram equalisation was employed in order to spread grey levels more evenly (Russ, 1992). With this technique, differences in brightness between pixels was maintained, but GL values were shifted, leading to the enhancement of detail indiscernible in the original image. Although useful generally, it was found in many cases to degrade image quality to the point where densitometry was deemed unreliable, and was thus only sparingly utilised.

4.5.6 Dilation and Erosion

Dilation is the addition of pixels of the same GL to the boundaries delineating an object from its background. The operation thus replicated pixels around the periphery of, and also tended to remove 'holes' within, an object. Dilations performed parallel to the fabric of the laminae were found to be the most useful in the context of this study.

In practice, a transect, a few pixels wide and aligned parallel to the frame of
the image analyser, was copied into another image memory, producing a narrow image containing information about GL changes along that transect caused by the lamination structure. The image was then dilated parallel to the laminae, enlarging the transect. No extra information was added by this operation, the only effect being to replicate the data contained within the original transect (Plate 4.2). Thus all positional, GL and dimensional information was retained. The process was then repeated utilising another transect, leading to formation of another dilated image. One was then subtracted from the other, resulting in the production of a null image (or nearly so) and acted as a test to ensure that the original image was aligned with the image frame and that the laminae within each transect were identical. Individual transects were then averaged in order to produce an further image for densitometric analysis (Figure 4.7).

Plate 4.2 Image of a transect from Plate 4.1, after undergoing a series of horizontal dilation transforms. Each lamina is now homogeneous across the width of the image.
4. Methods

Figure 4.7 Densitometric analysis of a transect of an image (Plate 4.2) after dilation

4.6 Scanning Electron Microscopy (SEM)

4.6.1 Introduction

Many texts describe the principles of operation of this technique, both as a tool for imaging, utilising both secondary and backscattered electrons, and for the determination and quantification of chemical elements present (see, for example, Coldstream et al., 1992). The application of SEM to the study of laminated sediments may be divided between that of imaging in order to determine microlithological variations (for example, Brodie & Kemp, 1994; Kemp, 1990; Kemp et al., 1996), observation of fossil microfauna (for example, Dean et al., 1984; Schimmelmann et al., 1992), and elemental analysis, which may ascertain changes in chemical composition (Alapieti & Saarnisto, 1981), between layers.
4. Methods

4.6.2 Sample preparation

Eight sections of sediment, representing material deposited at different times within the last ca 8.5 ka, and consisting of ca 20 laminae were removed from both long cores. Each section was divided vertically into two and material in each prepared for analysis by different procedures. All samples were air dried in ambient conditions, and one from each section was impregnated with epoxy resin (Pike & Kemp, 1996; Spurr’s resin; Polysciences Inc., 1993). Several sections were rough polished but others remained unimpregnated and unpolished. All were vacuum-coated (VG Isogas, Horsham, UK) with gold or carbon in order to improve the electrical conductivity of the specimen.

4.6.3 Imaging and elemental analysis

Sections were examined by SEM (JEOL 6100, JEOL Ltd., Tokyo, Japan), at 20 KV electron energy, and at various magnifications. Both secondary and backscattered electrons were detected, with additional Electron Dispersive X-ray analysis, utilising the EDS detector attached to the instrument and associated software (Link Analytical Ltd., High Wycombe, UK; Oxford Instruments Ltd., Oxford, UK). Identification of sediment samples is listed in Table 4.2. Transects of each sample, perpendicular to the fabric of the laminae, were scanned in order to ascertain whether or not there appeared to be any variations in microlithology between layers, or if there existed visible changes in number or type of microfossils within laminae.

Elemental analysis was carried out by scanning the primary electron beam over a small (ca 3000 μm²) area of the sample, in order to average the signal. For each analysis, sample stage height within the instrument remained constant at 17mm and integration time of the analysis was 100 seconds. A beam intensity appropriate for ca 25% detector dead time was maintained. Examination of both pale and dark laminae was undertaken. Preliminary examination of the samples was initially carried out in order to
ascertain which elements were present, and variation in composition between samples was
determined by calculating the ratios of those elements. Detection software was then
configured to quantify those elements present. Samples coated with gold were analysed
utilising the detector covered with a thin window, allowing elements as light as carbon to
be quantified. Results from the analysis of polished sections were corrected using the ZAF
method in order to negate effects due to atomic number, absorption and fluorescence
(Coldstream et al., 1992).

4.7 Acquisition and analysis of densitometric traces

4.7.1 Introduction

X-radiographs of sections of sediment were produced by methods previously
detailed in Section 4.4. They were then digitised, enhanced utilising image analysis
transforms, and densitometrically analysed as described in Section 4.5. A software routine
was written in order to facilitate conversion of the densitometric data contained within the digitised X-radiographs into a form which could then be processed by further software specifically written for the purpose of detecting the position of laminae within the sedimentary sequence and for quantifying their characteristics. Lamination thickness data were then assembled into chronological sequence in order to produce time series for investigation by Fourier Transform spectral analysis, and for comparison with other palaeoclimatic datasets.

4.7.2 Acquisition of densitometric data

A computer program, written by the author in the QuicBasic programming language (Version 2.1. Leica, Cambridge, UK. 1995), was utilised in order to acquire and quantify grey level values along a longitudinal transect of an image. The rationale behind the method may be found in Section 4.5, and it is only intended here briefly to discuss the program and explain its structure.

4.7.3 Program operation

An array of 512 elements was set up, the maximum allowed by the image analyser, which was utilised as data space for the densitometric measurements. Array elements not filled were set to zero. The program stores calibration data, and time/date stamps the output in order to provide a record for the user. Measurements in either vertical or horizontal directions were accommodated by altering the aspect ratio of the measuring frame. User input consisted of identification of the image frame to be measured, and enabled a suite of images to be consecutively quantified at one time.
4.7.3.1 Program listing

10 REM**** nessmeas - measurement of greyscale ****
20 REM**** values from photos/radiographs of Loch Ness
sediment cores ****
40 REM*
50 input 'Enter data file name:',ifile$
60 ifile$='B:•+ifile$
70 open#1 ifile$
80 riasettings 'cal_value' k
90 PRINT 'Calibrated (Y/N)?';
100 INPUT cal$
110 IF cal$ = "N" OR cal$ = "n" THEN k = 0
120 print #1: date$,time$
130 print #1:'pixel sizes',k
140 riasettings 'mframex' xl
150 riasettings 'mframey' yl
160 riasettings 'mframeh' hl
170 riasettings 'mframew' wl
180 mframe xl yl wl hl
190 sl=0
200 input 'Enter image for measurement: ',pl
210 DIM x(512)
220 if wKhl then sl=hl:goto 240
230 if wl>hl then sl=wl:goto 260
240 vprof pl x1 y1 w1 h1 x(1)
250 goto 270
260 hprof pl x1 y1 w1 h1 x(1)
270 for n=1 to sl
280 print #1: x(n)
290 NEXT n
300 close#1
310 END

4.7.4 Program structure

The basic structure of the program may be summarised as follows:

1) Set up variables and dimension data storage.
2) Ask user for file name
3) Ask user if data is calibrated. Set calibration to zero if not.
4) Ask user for image number to measured
5) Check on aspect ratio of measurement frame and select appropriate greyscale measuring routine- vprof: vertical profile; hprof: horizontal profile.
4. Methods

6) Write data to output file

The program was configured to measure only one image at a time, since the Quantimet operating system does not allow for the background operation of QuicBasic. Thus, the program needed to be re-run for each image to be measured, which incidentally alleviated the need to include reinitialisation routines since all variables are declared and cleared each time. The inclusion of the request for image identification does, however, enable the user to acquire many images, manipulate them, and then perform densitometric analysis without returning to the Quantimet operating system between each set of measurements.

4.7.5 Analysis of densitometric traces

The task of determining the position of ‘highs’ and ‘lows’ within a series of sequential digital measurements is a problem common to many disciplines. The quantification of the signal from a detector affixed to a gas or liquid chromatograph as it responds to the elution of different chemical compounds, and the location and translation of bar code markings by a checkout scanner at a supermarket are two examples. Many mathematical techniques may be utilised in order to standardise the perceived signal and extract the required data (peak location, intensity and width in the former example, and bar thickness and sequence in the latter), but most employ algorithms which define, in the signal stream, points of rapid change in intensity and thus the location of the digital ‘peaks and troughs’. Mathematically, many procedures involve the calculation of the first derivative of the signal, although calculation of the second derivative has been shown to be advantageous where poorly-defined peaks are prevalent (Grant & Bhattacharyya, 1985). For simplicity of programming, however, it was felt that utilisation of image processing techniques, prior to densitometric analysis, would obviate the requirement of second differential arithmetic and thus it was decided to calculate the first differential of the signal over four consecutive pixels within a sliding data window.
4. Methods

4.7.6 Computer program

The computer program, written by the author in Microsoft QBASIC (Version 1.1. Microsoft Corporation, Seattle, USA. 1987-1992), quantifies densitometric data and produces sequences of lamination thickness, average greylevel and lamination position. The root algorithm has been designed to recognise the portions of a densitometric trace where large, rapid changes in greylevel occur. These are invariably related to the boundaries between laminae. Quantification of their characteristics may then be determined by flagging these and calculating thickness, average greylevel and position of the laminae by the simple summation of the qualities of intervening pixels.

4.7.7 Program operation

Routines are included to recognise the range of greylevels in a dataset and to adjust the lamination recognition parameters to compensate. Peripheral to the main calculation algorithm is the ability to select input and output devices and filenames in order to enable the user to output results directly to a printer or via an intermediate file in tab-delimited format, which may be exported to commercial statistical packages for further processing. Data may be input from files residing on both floppy and hard disks.

4.7.7.1 Program listing

The program is necessarily complex. It consists of some 750 lines of code, and for brevity will not be reproduced here. A copy (Macintosh format) may found on the 3.5 inch disk included on the rear cover of this thesis. The file may be viewed by loading into any word processor, after first setting the input file type to ‘text’.
4. Methods

4.7.8 Program structure

The basic structure of the program may be summarised as follows:

1) Set up variables and dimension data storage. Display introduction if program has just loaded.
2) Ask user for input device
3) Ask user for data file name
4) Load file and display file header information
5) Calculate differences in greylevel between successive pixels
6) Flag large differences
7) Determine the greylevel range of dataset and set tolerance for lamination detection accordingly
8) Display results, calculating thickness, location and average greylevel of each lamination.
9) Ask for output destination
10) Write data to output device. If printer, maintain page numbering and line format information
11) Clear data store and associated variables. Keep input and output environments
12) Return to step 3)

At present, the program is configured to run in a linear fashion from data input to output of results. Many of the variables relating to the discrimination of laminae are preset and hence unalterable during run-time.

The algorithm has been tested against both contrived and genuine data sets, with satisfactory results. A contrived densitometric trace, consisting of four 'peaks' was constructed with Microsoft Excel (Version 4, Microsoft Corp. Seattle, USA), and
subjected to analysis by this method. A further test involved the digitisation and densitometric analysis of an image of laminated sediment from Holzmaar, Germany. Laminae in the original image were counted visually and the result compared with that derived from application of this algorithm.

4.8 Compilation of datasets

4.8.1 General

At this point it should be made clear that the study necessitated the compilation of two sets of data. One set is represented by sequences of grey level determinations derived from the densitometric analysis of X-radiographs, and the other by lamination thickness measurements calculated from those data. The values contained within the first dataset possess units of ‘per pixel’ and those in the second set, ‘per year’.

4.8.2 Sequencing of grey level determinations

The Quantimet image analyser possesses an image frame of 512x512 pixels. Thus, only 512 grey level measurements may be determined at one time. At the image scale employed in this study, it was found necessary to acquire and measure several images, each offset by ca 4 cm, of every 15 cm core section. Following each analysis, raw grey level data was input to Microsoft Excel and a densitometric curve plotted. Exact matching of overlapping sections was achieved by moving each 512-pixel dataset relative to the others until a good visual fit was achieved. GL data for the entire section was then written to a file for processing by lamination detection software. Similar procedures were employed for data which spanned overlapping 15 cm core sections.
4. Methods

4.8.3 Sequencing of lamination thickness determinations

After processing by lamination detection software, lamination data derived from individual 15 cm core sections were again sequenced utilising Microsoft Excel. Since adjustment of data owing to overlapping sections had already been carried out in the previous step (Section 4.7.1), further processing was deemed unnecessary and measurements were simply 'stacked' in chronological order. Excel was then utilised to calculate core distance, mean lamination thickness, and estimated ('varve') age from the data inputted.

4.9 Time series analysis

4.9.1 Introduction

Standard statistical techniques may be utilised for the analysis of time series derived from many physical processes, and include the determination of the mean, mode, standard deviation and variance, tests for normality and correlation between different series. Of particular interest, however, is the extent to which the signal exhibits elements of periodic behaviour, the evolution of the signal over time, and the determination of the magnitude of 'randomness' inherent in it.

4.9.2 Estimation of randomness of extreme events

The apparent cyclicity of climatic events may be conveniently expressed in the repetition of extreme events. The assessment of the statistical significance of the spacing of these may be performed by employing Sherman’s statistic (Burroughs, 1993).

If \( n \) extreme events occur at dates \( d_1, d_2, d_3, \ldots, d_n \), in chronological order, and that \( d_0 \) and \( d_{n+1} \) are the start and end dates of the complete time series under
consideration, then the total time covered by the series, \( D \), is

\[
D = (d_{n+1} - d_0) + 1 \quad (4.6)
\]

\[\begin{array}{|c|c|c|c|c|c|c|}
\hline
Sample size, \( n \) & 0 & 10 & 20 & 30 & 40 & 50 \\
\hline
Sherman statistic & 0.7 & 0.6 & 0.5 & 0.4 & 0.3 & 0.2 & 0.1 & 0 \\
\hline
\end{array}\]

Figure 4.8 Confidence limits for interpretation of Sherman's Statistic (After Burroughs, 1993). Increasing values indicate a greater likelihood of extreme values from a time series being a product of chance, rather than from some underlying periodicity.

The average time between extremes may be expressed as \( D/(n+1) \) and Sherman's statistic may then be defined as:

\[
\alpha = 0.5D \sum_{j=1}^{n} |(d_j - d_{j-1}) - D/(n+1)| \quad (4.7)
\]
4. Methods

This provides a measure of the difference between each of the actual intervals between extremes and the average interval. The probability of \( \omega \) being the product of chance, for \( n \) extreme events, may be determined by reference to Figure 4.8. For this study, intervals between extreme values of lamination thickness (>2\( \sigma \), <1\( \sigma \) from the mean), from each of the cores, were determined and subjected to this test.

4.9.3 Fourier analysis

A physical process may be described either in terms of change as a function of time or by change in terms of frequency (Chatfield, 1989). Thus, the same function may be thought as being represented in both the time and the frequency domains and conversion between the two may be carried out by utilisation of the Fourier transform equations (4.8 and 4.9).

\[
H(f) = \int h(t) e^{2\pi ift} \, dt \tag{4.8}
\]

\[
h(t) = \int h(f) e^{-2\pi if} \, df \tag{4.9}
\]

This method may be described as the 'classical' technique for the analysis of underlying periodicity in time-resolved data sets. The rationale may be found in most texts dealing with the analysis of data in the frequency domain (for example, Chatfield, 1989), and will be explained only briefly here.

The technique seeks to resolve data into a series of sine expressions, from which the original series may be recreated by an inverse procedure. Thus it is possible to determine elements of periodicity within a time series, and to assign values of significance to them. A variation of the classical Fourier method (which is also termed a Discrete Fourier Transform), and which permits more rapid calculation, is the Fast Fourier Transform (FFT). This method is used for the preliminary investigation of periodicity.
4. Methods

within the time series considered in this study.

With the advent of fast, powerful computers, other techniques have been recently developed to improve on many of the shortcomings of the classical method of determining periodic trends. These have been utilised by many researchers, but are only recently being included in commercially available statistical analysis applications. Specific improvements embodied in newer techniques may be classified into the main groups of i). reduction of spectral leakage; ii). the increase of resolution at high or low frequencies; iii). the improvement to spectral density estimates; and, iv). the reduction of artefact signals. To these ends, the following techniques have been applied to the problem by various researchers:

- **Blackman-Tukey analysis (BTA)**
- **Maximum entropy spectral analysis (MESA)**
- **Thomson multitaper spectral analysis (TMT)**
- **Minimum cross-entropy spectral analysis (MCESA)**
- **Discrete Wavelet transforms (DWT)**

Of interest here is the study by Berger *et al.* (1990), which sought to compare six methods of spectral analysis, in order to elucidate the most significant periodicities in the time series derived from the observation of sunspot numbers from AD 1700 to AD 1986. Evolutive analysis was also carried out in order to illustrate changes in the phase of calculated periodicities within the data. It was noted that although each method enhanced different features of the power spectrum, most detected the same periodicities as the initial, classical, Fourier transform.

It was decided therefore to confine spectral analysis to the determination of the FFT spectrum, with fine tuning of transform parameters dependant upon the time series under consideration. A number of commercial statistics packages were evaluated and it
was decided to employ SPSS (SPSS Inc. 1990. Chicago, USA), which contains a wide selection of customisation parameters for FFT, in addition to a full set of descriptive statistical routines. Output from Fourier analysis was further manipulated in Microsoft Excel. For initial screening of the spectral properties of time series, the software package ProFit (QuantumSoft, 1990-1994. Zürich, Switzerland), was utilised. This is extremely user-friendly and simple to configure for rapid analysis.

4.9.4 Methods

Time series were constructed as detailed in Section 4.7 and submitted to preliminary spectral analysis using Pro-Fit. Examination of the spectral characteristics of the data then enabled the parameters of SPSS to be adjusted according to the criteria of Chatfield (1989), in order to produce the optimal spectral analysis. In the case of Core Ness 3, where continuous data were not available, analysis was optimised for each individual section.

Confidence limits were calculated for each spectrum by considering the number of degrees of freedom of the window utilised to process the data and applying equation 4.10 (Chatfield, 1989; Koopmans, 1974) to each of spectral density estimates.

For the 100(1-a)% confidence interval:

\[ \chi^2_{n,a/2} \text{ to } \chi^2_{n,1-a/2} \]  

\[ (4.10) \]

Evolutive spectral analysis was performed by first dividing time series into discrete subseries, each of 128 data points (years), and subjecting each to Fourier analysis. Results
were then 'stacked' in chronological order into a Microsoft Excel spreadsheet and plotted as a contour diagram, where regions which share common spectral density estimates in a 2-dimensional time/frequency space are linked. The resultant diagram illustrates changes in the periodic nature of sedimentation as exhibited in cores Ness 3, Ness 4 and LNRI.
5. Results

5.1 Sediment description

In this investigation three cores, two almost 6 m in length, one *ca* 0.8 m long, were studied (*Table 5.1*). All three are laminated dark brown/black, with paler shades of olive/brown, almost throughout. Both long cores are laminated to *ca* 4.3 m and terminate, with sharp contact, in a basal grey clay. A distinctive section, consisting of blocks of chaotically-arranged, laminated sediment, surrounded by un laminated dark brown *gyttja*, was observed at *ca* 1.5 m in both long cores. As the position of these features *vis a vis* the sediment/water interface is uncertain, measurements are given in distance from the top of each core.

*Table 5.1* Designation of sediment cores analysed in this study.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Designation</th>
<th>Length (m)</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LNR1</td>
<td>0.787</td>
<td>Utilised to investigate recent sediments.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ness 3</td>
<td>5.67</td>
<td>Initial ‘long core’. Laminae distorted in some places.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ness 4</td>
<td>5.37</td>
<td>Better quality laminations.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5.1.1 Core LNR1 (Figure 5.1)

The total length of sediment recovered was 0.787 m. Many prominent pale laminae were noted. Of particular interest is a layer, *ca* 5 mm thick at 0.153 m, which is believed to represent material deposited during the well-documented flood of AD 1868 (Inverness Courier, 1868). Below, two further pale laminae, at 0.157 and 0.16 m, may be observed,
another pair at 0.286 and 0.289 m, and a further three at 0.584, 0.603 and 0.616 m. No further prominent layers were noted below about 0.65 m. A number of dark laminae, at 0.333, 0.413, 0.417, 0.514, and 0.565 m, were also identified. None of these were as thick as the paler laminations.

Figure 5.1 Log of core LNR1, indicating locations of prominent laminations.
5. Results

5.1.2 Core Ness 3 (Plate 5.1)

The total length of core recovered was 5.67 m. The distance to the contact between gyttja and basal clay was 4.315 m. The sediment was extruded into six, one meter sections (Table 5.2). Above 0.61 m, they were very soft and contained much water. Upon extrusion and sectioning, these tended to flow, causing destruction of the laminations. Below 0.61 m, the sediment became much firmer, retained good lamination detail, and consisted of brown (Munsell code 5YR7/1) gyttja interspersed with pale cream/olive (10YR7/2-3) and dark brown/black (2GR3/2) laminations of varying thickness. Below ca 3.15 m the predominant colour became paler (10YR3/2), changing to 10YR5/2 below 3.83 m. The basal clay was pale grey, and estimated to be 7YR7/1.

Table 5.2 Subdimensions of core Ness 3. Designations are those used to describe x-ray images.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Length (m)</th>
<th>Cumulative length (m)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3/1</td>
<td>0.96</td>
<td>0.96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3/2</td>
<td>0.99</td>
<td>1.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3/3</td>
<td>0.94</td>
<td>2.89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3/4</td>
<td>0.94</td>
<td>3.83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3/5</td>
<td>0.91</td>
<td>4.75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3/6</td>
<td>0.92</td>
<td>5.67</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

At 0.66 m a prominent brown band was observed. The core continued to be well laminated to 1.14 m, where severe disruption of the stratigraphy began, persisting to 1.53 m. This section appeared to consist of blocks of laminated sediment chaotically arranged within a non-laminated matrix. Appearance of the matrix was identical to that of the brown gyttja found throughout the rest of the core. Between 1.14 and 1.38 m, the sediment was
Plate 5.1  Monochrome Infrared photograph of core Ness 3. The base of the core is located at the bottom right of the image, the upper section to the top left.

more gritty in texture than the remainder of the core. From 1.53 m, laminations continued to 2.35 m, with prominent pale layers at 1.82 and 2.34 m. A change in lithology at 2.35 m, taking the form of homogeneous, fine-grained sediment, marked the location of the join between the coring tubes. It was presumed that this material leaked into the core barrel
under pressure during coring. Laminations recommenced at 2.42 m and continued, with
good definition, to the clay/gyttja boundary at 4.31 m. A sand layer, consisting mainly of
quartz grains, was observed between 4.36 and 4.37 m. Homogeneous grey clay then
continued to the base of the core.

5.1.3 Core Ness 4 (Plate 5.2)

The total length recovered was 5.15 m, with a distance of 4.08 m to the
clay/gyttja contact. The material was again extruded into six, one metre, sections (Table
5.3) and consisted of brown gyttja laminated with pale olive/cream layers. Laminations
existed from the top of the core, the texture of the material there being very firm,
although above 0.14 m they were noted to be indistinct. An air gap in the core, some 4
mm thick, was observed at 0.33 m. Prominent olive coloured laminae (Munsell 10YR7/2)
were noted at 0.48, 0.50, 0.52 m, the last some 0.75 mm thick and discontinuous across
the section. Weak bands of the same colour were observed at 0.82, 0.88 and 0.93 m. A
chaotic section, similar to that observed in core Ness 3, occurred between 1.4 and 1.57
m.

Table 5.3 Summary of sectional lengths of core Ness 4. Section designations are
those used to describe x-ray images.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Length (m)</th>
<th>Cumulative length (m)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4/1</td>
<td>0.95</td>
<td>0.95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4/2</td>
<td>0.96</td>
<td>1.92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4/3</td>
<td>0.97</td>
<td>2.89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4/4</td>
<td>0.95</td>
<td>3.84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4/5</td>
<td>0.97</td>
<td>4.82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4/6</td>
<td>0.33</td>
<td>5.15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Plate 5.2 Monochrome Infrared photograph of core Ness 4. The base of the core is located at the bottom right of the image, with the uppermost sections towards the top left.

Fragments of wood, conformable with the bedding of the laminae, were recorded at depths 1.57 m, 2.67 m, and 3.12 m. Many olive-coloured laminations were observed, as were black layers. A small pebble, diameter ca 4 mm, was discovered at 3.403 m. Laminae were noted to be distinct and undistorted throughout the remainder of
5. Results

the core, the boundary between the *gyttja* and basal clay occurring at 4.08 m. A coarse-grained sand layer was again noted, at *ca* 4.1 m.

### 5.2 Physical properties

#### 5.2.1 Percentage Dry Matter and Loss on Ignition

##### 5.2.1.1 Core Ness 3 Percentage Dry Matter (Figure 5.2)

Percentage Dry Matter (%DM) remains low almost throughout the entire length of core *Ness 3*, but decreases from 32% at the contact between basal clay and *gyttja*, to about 20% at the top. Typical results from the grey basal clay are of the order of 80%. Values of 28% are recorded at 3.25 and 2.4 m, which represent increases of the order of 10% above those figures obtained from the surrounding sediment. A slight peak (to *ca* 27%) may also be observed in the section from *ca* 1.1 m to 1.4 m, which contains the chaotic layer.

![Figure 5.2 Percentage Dry Matter and percentage Loss On Ignition, core *Ness 3*.](image)
5.2.1.2 Core Ness 3 Percentage Loss on Ignition (Figure 5.2)

Loss on ignition (%LOI) for core Ness 3 exhibits a trend from small values (ca 20%) at the base of the gyttja, to about 30-40% at the top. The signal contains larger fluctuations, many at the same horizons, than for %DM. In general, decline in %LOI is matched by an increase in %DM. The grey basal clay exhibits very little loss on ignition (ca 2-3%), values increasing steeply across the clay/gyttja contact. An immediate decline to 15% is observed at 4.1 m, but is rapidly followed by an increase to ca 30% at 3.7 m. A prominent ‘plateau’ in values may be observed in the section from 3.8 to 2.7 m. The signal declines to ca 20% at two sampling points within the chaotic section from 1.6 to ca 1.0 m. Values in the topmost one metre of the core remain around 30-40%, with minor fluctuations, which may be artefacts of the sampling process.

5.2.1.3 Core Ness 4 Percentage Dry Matter (Figure 5.3)

The %DM content of core Ness 4 is similar to that of core Ness 3, but the profile is much more complex. Values of %DM from the basal grey clay are again high, some 60-70%, which decline rapidly across the clay/gyttja boundary at 4.08 m. The signal continues to fall, less quickly, until large increases in %DM occur at ca 2.8 m, and again at ca 2.3 m. Core Ness 4 does not display a pronounced increase in %DM within the chaotic section at 1.57-1.39 m, as was noted for core Ness 3. A decline in %DM is measured at 1.0 m but this is transitory, and in the uppermost 0.5 m of the core %DM rises with only minor fluctuations towards the top, where a comparatively large value of 46% is observed.

5.2.1.4 Core Ness 4 Percentage Loss on Ignition (Figure 5.3)

Similar values of %LOI were found in core Ness 3, but many fluctuations occur in core Ness 4 which are not observed in the former. Very low levels are
5. Results

Figure 5.3 Percentage Dry Matter and percentage Loss On Ignition, core Ness 4

observed within the grey clay, with subsequent rapid increase across the clay/gyttja contact. Values remain fairly low, however, (less than 20%) until 3.6 m, where they increase to ca 27%. Large fluctuations in %LOI, notably at 2.75 and 2.3 m, are observed, the values of which increase from ca 30% to 50%-70%. %LOI declines to ca 20% within the chaotic section, and increases rapidly to ca 60% in the region of 1.2 m. A 'plateau' of values of ca 35-40% are measured from 1.0 to 0.5 m, declining to ca 20% from 0.5 to 0.2 m. Large values, ca 60%, are observed at the extreme top of the core.

5.3 Imaging

5.3.1 Photography of core sections

A black-and-white, infrared image of a section of core Ness 3 is shown in Plate 5.3. The general fabric of the sediments and lamination structure are better delineated in infrared photographs than in colour, but reveal a noticeable 'graininess'
within each lamina. This is presumably owing to the 'plucking' of individual grains during the smoothing of the sediment surface. This effect was found very difficult to avoid, and could not be alleviated by use of plastic film or rigid plastic sheet (Renberg, 1981). Thus this was eventually abandoned as a method for the counting of laminations.

Plate 5.3 Photograph, with monochrome Infrared sensitive film, illustrating a section of core Ness 3.

Infrared photographs of long core sections are shown in Plates 5.1 and 5.2. The negatives were carefully exposed in order to ensure uniform illumination and printed with regard to producing a near-uniform background. The images obtained were then subjected to image analysis, in order to quantify variation in greylevel throughout each core (Figures 5.5 and 5.6)
5. Results

Figure 5.4 Variation of Grey Level throughout core Ness 3, determined from an Infrared image of the core.

Figure 5.5 Variation of Grey Level throughout core Ness 4, determined from an Infrared image of the core.
5.3.2 X-radiography

X-radiographs were obtained of 0.15 m sections from Cores Ness 3, Ness 4 and LNRI. Contact prints made from these are illustrated in Appendices A, B, and C. For reproduction, the prints were processed on to a 'hard' grade of photographic paper (Ilford Multigrade, Ilford Photographic Ltd., Mobberley, UK) in order to accentuate subtle detail as much as possible. This has given, however, a 'grainy' appearance to each plate.

Radiographs from core Ness 3 illustrate the variable quality of laminae, which was also be noted in the infrared images. Many layers appear distorted and some sections exhibit a diffuse, undefined structure, where contrast between laminations is indistinct. Infrared photography, however, suggested that these features are genuine, resulting, perhaps, from lack of contrast in bulk density between laminations. These indistinct sections were not included in the chronology, since it was not possible in these cases to enhance the structure by image analysis.

5.3.3 Scanning Electron Microscopy

SEM analysis employed both secondary (SESEM) and backscattered (BSEI) electrons in order to form an image. In addition, elemental analysis was performed by Energy Dispersive X-Ray Spectroscopy (EDS). Attempts to distinguish between pale and dark laminae by examination of microlithology, both by qualitative estimation of variation in grain size, and by distribution of diatom frustules, generated images typified by Plate 5.4, and proved inconclusive. This image illustrates part of a clay-rich lamina (upper), grading into silt-rich (lower). No changes in appearance of the lithology, or of diatom type or number, are seen.

Elemental analysis of a number of samples, extracted from different sections of core Ness 3, and thus representing sediments deposited during different periods of the
Plate 5.4 Photomosaic of SESEM images illustrating the lack of change in lithology between (upper images) dark clay-rich, and (lower images) pale silt-rich, laminae.
5. Results

Holocene, were carried out by EDS. Both pale and dark laminae were included in the analyses, in order to test for variations in ratios of elements and differences in absolute quantities, between pale and dark laminae. Both rough-surfaced and semi-polished sections were analysed, ratios of elements calculated from data gained from the former. Results from polished sections were subjected to correction by ZAF (ZAF-4B; Link Analytical, 1992). Table 5.4 illustrates results of EDS analyses. Little difference in spectra obtained from pale and dark laminae were noted. A typical spectrum, acquired as a screen dump directly from the SEM, is illustrated in Figure 5.6. In addition, ZAF-corrected EDS analysis was carried out on material collected from dried, dissected individual laminae, on behalf of Ms L.A. Wheeler, of the University of Wolverhampton (Unpubl. PhD thesis).

![Figure 5.6 Screen dump of a typical EDS spectrum of material from core Ness 3.](image)

Elements detected are annotated.
Table 5.4 (Left) Results of EDS analyses of unpolished, impregnated samples. (Right) Results of ZAF-corrected EDS analyses.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sample</th>
<th>Si/K</th>
<th>Al/K</th>
<th>Fe/K</th>
<th>Ca/K</th>
<th>Elemental ratio</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>pale</td>
<td>8639</td>
<td>1133</td>
<td>3360</td>
<td>4.18</td>
<td>1.82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dark</td>
<td>9523</td>
<td>1878</td>
<td>2151</td>
<td>3.94</td>
<td>2.56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pale</td>
<td>2141</td>
<td>1662</td>
<td>2085</td>
<td>13.48</td>
<td>3.17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dark</td>
<td>1985</td>
<td>2071</td>
<td>1765</td>
<td>15.87</td>
<td>3.32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pale</td>
<td>2268</td>
<td>10345</td>
<td>998</td>
<td>4.52</td>
<td>1.12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dark</td>
<td>1514</td>
<td>8507</td>
<td>617</td>
<td>5.59</td>
<td>1.12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pale</td>
<td>1796</td>
<td>772</td>
<td>2288</td>
<td>6.39</td>
<td>1.14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dark</td>
<td>1713</td>
<td>6921</td>
<td>2482</td>
<td>4.04</td>
<td>1.14</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sample</th>
<th>Na/K</th>
<th>Mg/K</th>
<th>Ca/K</th>
<th>Mn/K</th>
<th>Fe/K</th>
<th>Al/K</th>
<th>Si/K</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>pale</td>
<td>1.81</td>
<td>3.27</td>
<td>1.31</td>
<td>4.74</td>
<td>1.24</td>
<td>30.67</td>
<td>15.71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dark</td>
<td>1.96</td>
<td>3.97</td>
<td>1.56</td>
<td>5.57</td>
<td>1.38</td>
<td>34.21</td>
<td>17.90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pale</td>
<td>2.43</td>
<td>5.28</td>
<td>1.88</td>
<td>1.93</td>
<td>0.47</td>
<td>19.09</td>
<td>16.99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dark</td>
<td>3.04</td>
<td>6.01</td>
<td>1.57</td>
<td>2.13</td>
<td>0.46</td>
<td>23.15</td>
<td>17.10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pale</td>
<td>3.13</td>
<td>5.10</td>
<td>1.82</td>
<td>2.44</td>
<td>0.54</td>
<td>18.63</td>
<td>17.29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dark</td>
<td>2.69</td>
<td>4.12</td>
<td>1.38</td>
<td>2.20</td>
<td>0.56</td>
<td>21.49</td>
<td>15.47</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
5. Results

5.4 Chronology

5.4.1 Densitometry of x-radiographs

Analysis of each X-radiograph produced curves representing variation of image density, exemplified in Figure 5.7. Further processing of these data by custom-written software, described previously, yielded data on lamination thickness and varve counts, such as those displayed in Table 5.5. For core Ness 3, these were put together in order to compile an intermittent, floating chronology comprising a total of 5546 lamination pairs (Figure 5.8). Only a discontinuous chronology could be assembled, owing to the presence of sections of laminations not amenable to x-radiography and image analysis. Core Ness 4 yielded 6155 laminae pairs and produced a continuous, floating, chronology (Figure 5.9). Correlation between the two cores is, however, at present uncertain.

![Figure 5.7 Typical densitometric trace obtained from analysis of x-radiographs.](image-url)
Figure 5.8 Variation of lamination thickness in core Ness 3.
Figure 5.9 Variation of lamination thickness in core *Ness 4.*
5. Results

Figure 5.10 Variation of lamination thickness in core LNR1.
Table 5.5 Typical output data produced by the lamination detection software.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Lamination number</th>
<th>Position (mm)</th>
<th>Thickness (mm)</th>
<th>Ave. Grey</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>0.31</td>
<td>0.31</td>
<td>110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>0.92</td>
<td>0.61</td>
<td>88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>1.53</td>
<td>0.61</td>
<td>123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>3.21</td>
<td>1.68</td>
<td>86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>4.73</td>
<td>1.53</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>5.65</td>
<td>0.92</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>6.56</td>
<td>0.92</td>
<td>105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>7.33</td>
<td>0.76</td>
<td>91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>7.48</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>136</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>7.63</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>9.47</td>
<td>1.83</td>
<td>106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>10.08</td>
<td>0.61</td>
<td>94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>11.45</td>
<td>1.37</td>
<td>98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>11.76</td>
<td>0.31</td>
<td>76</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Average lamination thickness for both long cores were found to be different; in core Ness 3, 0.45 mm a\(^{-1}\), and in core Ness 4, 0.61 mm a\(^{-1}\). Laminae in short core LNRI, recovered from the same site as the long cores, were also examined and counted, in order to develop a more recent record (Figure 5.10). A complete suite of data for all cores analysed may be found, as text files, on the floppy disk inside the back cover of this thesis.

5.4.2 Core Ness 3

The lamination record from this core was found to be very variable, enabling only a discontinuous, segmented chronology to be determined. This is presented as a time/depth curve illustrated in Figure 5.11. Since no definitive datable reference horizons existed within the long cores, the following method was adopted in order to facilitate the construction of the diagram (Cooper et al, in press). The average, annual, lamination
5. Results

thickness was determined over the three sequences analysed and plotted on the depth/time chart. This line did not pass through the origin, but was positioned as if a loss of 0.5 m from the top of the core had occurred. It has been observed that the long corer does not recover topmost sediments, although the absolute value of this loss is uncertain. Individual sequences of laminae were then plotted along this average line, in the appropriate positions.

Two suites of $^{14}$C dates were obtained, the first a series of three determined by AMS and kindly donated to the study by Dr Ewan Lawson of ANSTO, Menai, Australia; the second, six radiometric dates, determined by Dr. D.D. Harkness of the NERC Radiocarbon Laboratory and one AMS date, determined by the Radiocarbon Laboratory at the University of Tucson, Arizona. These latter dates were supported by the NERC Steering Committee. In Figure 5.11 the dates are superimposed upon the depth/time curve. The dates prefixed 'OZB' represent the ANSTO data, and those labelled 'SRR' the results from the NERC laboratory. AA-21852 was measured at the AMS facility, University of Tucson, Arizona. The data are summarised in Table 5.6.

Samples submitted for radiocarbon dating consisted of bulk sediment taken from core Ness 3. Particular care was taken to avoid sampling sediment which had been in contact with the storage container, in order to minimise possible inclusion of particles of plastic which by possessing an infinite radiocarbon age, may have biassed the determinations. Similarly, the core from which the samples were removed had been primarily wrapped with aluminium foil, and then overwrapped with plastic cling film, again in order to obviate contact between sediment and plastic. Each sample comprised about 50 lamination pairs, in order to minimise additional errors in age determination associated with sampling. This strategy, however, resulted in only small amounts of carbon present for dating, necessitating lengthy analysis times. Sample characteristics are noted in Table 5.7.
Table 5.6 Summary of radiocarbon age determinations from core Ness 3.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Laboratory Reference</th>
<th>Average Depth (m)</th>
<th>Age ($^{14}$C Years BP)</th>
<th>Cal Age (Years BP)</th>
<th>2σ range (Cal yr BP)</th>
<th>$\delta^{13}$C (%)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SRR-5735</td>
<td>1.03</td>
<td>2730±50</td>
<td>2776</td>
<td>2880-2744</td>
<td>-28.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SRR-5736</td>
<td>1.98</td>
<td>3350±60</td>
<td>3620, 3585</td>
<td>3723-3460</td>
<td>-26.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OZB260U*</td>
<td>2.26</td>
<td>4000±90</td>
<td>4499</td>
<td>4625-4373</td>
<td>-26.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SRR-5737</td>
<td>3.26</td>
<td>5305±60</td>
<td>6170, 6143</td>
<td>6211-5981</td>
<td>-25.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SRR-5738</td>
<td>3.58</td>
<td>6050±70</td>
<td>6899</td>
<td>7092-6775</td>
<td>-25.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OZB259U*</td>
<td>3.83</td>
<td>7600±110</td>
<td>8484</td>
<td>8587-8381</td>
<td>-26.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SRR-5739</td>
<td>3.90</td>
<td>6715±70</td>
<td>7547</td>
<td>7667-7470</td>
<td>-25.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OZB258U*</td>
<td>4.07</td>
<td>8580±220</td>
<td>9495</td>
<td>9649-9340</td>
<td>-26.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SRR-5740</td>
<td>4.30</td>
<td>8435±85</td>
<td>9437</td>
<td>9526-9206</td>
<td>-27.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AA-21852*</td>
<td>4.33</td>
<td>9450±110</td>
<td>10424</td>
<td>10918-10279</td>
<td>-26.6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* denotes an AMS determination. Calendrical dates were calculated using the Radiocarbon Calibration program 3.0.3c (Stuiver & Reimer, 1993), utilising calibration file INTCAL93.14C, and are expressed as a 2σ range. Italics denote dates calculated using the program calibETH, expressed as a 1σ range. $\delta^{13}$C analyses of samples dated by ANSTO were undertaken by Dr. Martin Jones at the University of Newcastle, UK.

5.4.3 Core Ness 4

The lamination sequence from core Ness 4 proved to be complete, although examination of lamination counts and thickness reveals discrepancies between this core and core Ness 3. Densitometric analysis of X-radiographs from this core suggests that the average annual lamination thickness is 0.61 mm and that there are 6651 lamination pairs, generating the depth/time plot illustrated in Figure 5.12, construction was by the same method as described for core Ness 3 in Section 5.3.2.
Table 5.7 Summary of characteristics of samples submitted for \textsuperscript{14}C analysis.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Laboratory Reference</th>
<th>Average Depth (m)</th>
<th>Wet weight (g)</th>
<th>LOI (ave) (%)*</th>
<th>Carbon available (%)\tp</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SRR-5735</td>
<td>1.03</td>
<td>45.25</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>9.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SRR-5736</td>
<td>1.98</td>
<td>30.64</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>12.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OZB260U</td>
<td>2.26</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>§</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SRR-5737</td>
<td>3.26</td>
<td>32.89</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>12.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SRR-5738</td>
<td>3.58</td>
<td>33.93</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>11.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OZB259U</td>
<td>3.83</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>§</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SRR-5739</td>
<td>3.90</td>
<td>35.45</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>9.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OZB258U</td>
<td>4.07</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>§</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SRR-5740</td>
<td>4.30</td>
<td>41.30</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>4.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AA-21852</td>
<td>4.33</td>
<td>47.92</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>0.1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\* Determined at University of Plymouth \quad \dagger Determined at radiocarbon laboratory, expressed as percentage of weight of dried material after sample pretreatment. § Data not available.

5.4.4 Core LNR1

Laminae were counted throughout the interval \textit{ca} 0.07 m to 0.75 m, yielding a total of 1284 individual layers (642 varves). Although no SWI was recovered, a prominent pale lamination (the thickest in the core) was assumed to represent deposition by the 1868 flood, dated to 1868 by \textsuperscript{210}Pb by V.J. Jones \textit{et al.} (1997), from a third, independently recovered, short core, \textit{NESS90}. This date enabled an absolute chronology between the years 1963 and 1321 AD to be constructed. Average annual lamination thickness for this core was calculated to be 1.08 mm \textsuperscript{a}\textsuperscript{-1}. The depth/time curve for this core is illustrated in \textit{Figure 5.13}.
Figure 5.11 Time/depth plot derived from lamination measurements from core Ness 3.

The overlay illustrates the results of $^{14}$C dating. Italic titles indicate AMS dates. Calibrated ages are presented.
Figure 5.12 Time/depth plot derived from lamination measurements from core Ness 4.

Age estimates are fixed to that of the clay/gyttja boundary in core Ness 3.
Figure 5.13 Time/depth plot derived from lamination measurements from core LNR1.

Age estimates are based on a prominent layer dated by $^{210}\text{Pb}$ by V.J. Jones et al., 1997.
5.4.5 Uncertainties in chronology

Sources of error pertaining to the techniques employed in this study, and to the site, are discussed in Chapter 6, but it is useful to briefly describe here other considerations which may need to be taken into account when compiling a varve chronology. Since the laminae in Loch Ness have been deduced to be of a clastic origin, processes relating to biogenic varve formation will not be discussed.

Varves contain two types of information (Zolitschka, 1996). By counting, an internal chronology may be constructed, but since the sediment-water interface is often recovered only with difficulty, some external method of absolute dating is usually required. This may include radiometric methods, and the correlation of marker horizons. Thickness variations and composition of yearly laminae provide information on the response of the sedimentological system to a variety of forcing processes. Climatic variation is important but may also control catchment processes, such as erosion, transportation of material and growth of vegetation. The study of the entire system is required in order to fully characterise and understand the dataset obtained (Bradley et al., 1995). For example, the record from Skilak Lake, Alaska (Perkins & Sims, 1983) contained anomalous depositional events which were originally misinterpreted as annual laminae. In addition, correlation of a climatic signal with varve thickness may only hold good if the boundary conditions of the catchment are constant throughout the time period studied. Furthermore, anthropogenic influences over the last 3000 years may be superimposed over the climatic signal (Zolitschka, 1996).

The signals of grey level variations throughout the cores recovered from Loch Ness are complex, and on this basis alone it is not possible to ascertain with certainty that anomalous layers do not exist in the sedimentary record from this site. The close correlation of lamination thickness with NAO signal indicates, however, that over the past ca 100 years few, if any, laminae are missing or are intra-annual. Comparison of the
time/depth curve obtained from core Ness 3 with that derived from $^{14}$C dating supports this theory, as does the comparison of pollen zone data with those from other sites in the region. Correlation of cores Ness 3 and Ness 4, and closure of the Loch Ness chronology will enable an accurate assessment of the errors involved, but at present these are considered to be less than 10%. It is noted that Zolitschka (1996) has estimated the error in the Holzmaar chronology to be less than 2%, based on the study of multiple cores.

5.5 Time series analysis

5.5.1 Sherman's statistic

This test was employed in order to determine whether or not the observed distribution of very thick and very thin laminae in the sedimentary record may be considered random. Data employed in this test, for core LNR1, may be found in Tables 5.8a and 5.8b. Lamination thickness greater than $(mean+2\sigma)$ and less than $(mean-1\sigma)$ were considered, resulting in 24 events conforming to the former criterion and 90 to the latter. Both were recorded from within a total time period of 643 years. Similar analyses for core Ness 3 are illustrated in Tables 5.9a, 5.9b, and 5.9c.

5.5.2 Spectral analysis of the sediment record

FFT spectra were obtained from analysis of entire sequences of lamination thickness determinations from all cores, and are presented in Chapter 6, Figures 6.31-6.40. A summary of the results from these analyses may be found in Table 5.10. Periodic elements within core Ness 3 are illustrated by three spectra, representing the three separate sequences determined from that core. No attempt has been made to isolate any perceived forcing agent by 'windowing' of the data, apart from the utilisation of a Parzen window inherent in the FFT procedure.
### Table 5.8a Sherman’s statistic for core LNR1 maxima (≥ mean+2σ)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year (AD)</th>
<th>Difference</th>
<th>Year (AD)</th>
<th>Difference</th>
<th>Year (AD)</th>
<th>Difference</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1945</td>
<td>1859</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1548</td>
<td>123</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1939</td>
<td>1854</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>1499</td>
<td>49</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1892</td>
<td>1773</td>
<td>81</td>
<td>1491</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1868</td>
<td>1766</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>1480</td>
<td>11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1867</td>
<td>1762</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1476</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1866</td>
<td>1756</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1451</td>
<td>25</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1862</td>
<td>1718</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>1450</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1861</td>
<td>1671</td>
<td>47</td>
<td>1404</td>
<td>46</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Average period (a) = 26.79

\[ \omega = 0.438 \text{ (significant at 95%) } \]

In addition, evolutive spectral analysis was carried out on lamination data from all cores, by 'stacking' individual FFT spectra derived from sequences of 128 years and displaying these as a contour plot (for example, Figure 5.14). Thus, time runs vertically, with spectra derived from more recent sediments toward the tops of the figures, while the frequency domain exists horizontally, with low frequency events represented by regions to the left of the page and higher frequency events to the right. Again, results of these analyses are presented in Chapter 6 (Figures 6.41-6.43).
Table 5.8b Sherman's statistic for core LNRI minima (≤ mean-1σ)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year(AD)</th>
<th>Diff. Year(AD)</th>
<th>Diff. Year(AD)</th>
<th>Diff. Year(AD)</th>
<th>Diff. Year(AD)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1938</td>
<td>1730</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1618</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1923</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>1703</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>1607</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1920</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1697</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1601</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1916</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1673</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>1600</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1913</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1669</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1591</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1910</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1661</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1587</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1895</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>1660</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1585</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1846</td>
<td>49</td>
<td>1658</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1562</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1838</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1657</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1558</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1833</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>1656</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1556</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1830</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1655</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1555</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1828</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1654</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1551</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1819</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>1652</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1550</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1818</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1645</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>1549</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1813</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>1635</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1547</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1810</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1631</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1543</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1801</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>1629</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1540</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1799</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1627</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1538</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1785</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>1626</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1534</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1783</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1625</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1530</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1772</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>1624</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1529</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1751</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>1623</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1528</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1736</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>1621</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1526</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Average period (a) = 7.14

σ = 0.412 (significant at 95%)
5. Results

Table 5.9a Sherman’s statistic for core Ness 3, section 1 maxima (>mean+2σ)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Case</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Case</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Case</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Case</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>1.25</td>
<td>308</td>
<td>1.95</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>772</td>
<td>1.41</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>1.11</td>
<td>326</td>
<td>1.25</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>773</td>
<td>1.69</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>1.11</td>
<td>329</td>
<td>1.11</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>776</td>
<td>1.13</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38</td>
<td>1.39</td>
<td>397</td>
<td>1.25</td>
<td>68</td>
<td>788</td>
<td>1.83</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53</td>
<td>1.25</td>
<td>442</td>
<td>1.25</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>834</td>
<td>1.27</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60</td>
<td>1.53</td>
<td>509</td>
<td>1.25</td>
<td>67</td>
<td>836</td>
<td>1.27</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>68</td>
<td>2.37</td>
<td>532</td>
<td>1.11</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>862</td>
<td>1.41</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>131</td>
<td>1.11</td>
<td>557</td>
<td>1.53</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>949</td>
<td>1.13</td>
<td>87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>148</td>
<td>1.25</td>
<td>568</td>
<td>1.25</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>954</td>
<td>1.13</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>149</td>
<td>1.39</td>
<td>573</td>
<td>1.11</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>977</td>
<td>1.27</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>152</td>
<td>1.39</td>
<td>592</td>
<td>1.81</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>982</td>
<td>1.97</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>156</td>
<td>1.39</td>
<td>594</td>
<td>1.11</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>983</td>
<td>1.41</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>160</td>
<td>1.11</td>
<td>678</td>
<td>1.15</td>
<td>84</td>
<td>987</td>
<td>1.83</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>201</td>
<td>2.09</td>
<td>682</td>
<td>1.18</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>990</td>
<td>1.97</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>212</td>
<td>1.25</td>
<td>716</td>
<td>1.21</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>994</td>
<td>1.13</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>213</td>
<td>1.11</td>
<td>722</td>
<td>1.13</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1017</td>
<td>1.13</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>221</td>
<td>1.11</td>
<td>727</td>
<td>1.27</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>1023</td>
<td>1.41</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>241</td>
<td>1.25</td>
<td>728</td>
<td>1.41</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1030</td>
<td>1.69</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>252</td>
<td>1.39</td>
<td>735</td>
<td>1.13</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>1080</td>
<td>1.13</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>265</td>
<td>1.39</td>
<td>740</td>
<td>1.27</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>1096</td>
<td>1.41</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>274</td>
<td>1.11</td>
<td>742</td>
<td>1.83</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1136</td>
<td>1.27</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>281</td>
<td>2.23</td>
<td>753</td>
<td>1.55</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>1148</td>
<td>1.13</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>286</td>
<td>1.67</td>
<td>759</td>
<td>1.13</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1262</td>
<td>1.13</td>
<td>114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>291</td>
<td>1.95</td>
<td>771</td>
<td>1.83</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Average period (a) = 18.25

ω = 0.442 (significant at 98%)
5. Results

Table 5.9b Sherman’s statistic for core Ness 3, section 2 maxima (>mean + 2σ)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Case</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Case</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Case</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Case</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>1.27</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>665</td>
<td>1.27</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>1375</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>92</td>
<td>1.27</td>
<td>78</td>
<td>672</td>
<td>1.79</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>1390</td>
<td>1.36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>95</td>
<td>1.69</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>679</td>
<td>1.38</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>1402</td>
<td>1.36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>110</td>
<td>1.41</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>692</td>
<td>1.79</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>1424</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>128</td>
<td>1.55</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>704</td>
<td>1.51</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1447</td>
<td>1.36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>151</td>
<td>1.41</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>708</td>
<td>1.93</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1470</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>171</td>
<td>2.25</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>717</td>
<td>1.51</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>1477</td>
<td>1.77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>223</td>
<td>2.25</td>
<td>52</td>
<td>747</td>
<td>1.38</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>1492</td>
<td>2.05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>231</td>
<td>1.27</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>787</td>
<td>1.93</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>1495</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>263</td>
<td>2.96</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>812</td>
<td>1.65</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>1500</td>
<td>1.64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>289</td>
<td>2.68</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>842</td>
<td>1.93</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>1507</td>
<td>1.64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>293</td>
<td>1.27</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>845</td>
<td>1.79</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1514</td>
<td>1.36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>346</td>
<td>1.27</td>
<td>53</td>
<td>874</td>
<td>1.79</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>1568</td>
<td>2.05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>351</td>
<td>1.97</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>884</td>
<td>1.51</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1573</td>
<td>1.91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>352</td>
<td>1.41</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>885</td>
<td>1.79</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1578</td>
<td>1.36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>356</td>
<td>1.83</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>967</td>
<td>2.05</td>
<td>82</td>
<td>1625</td>
<td>1.36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>359</td>
<td>1.97</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1023</td>
<td>2.32</td>
<td>56</td>
<td>1632</td>
<td>1.36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>392</td>
<td>1.41</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>1046</td>
<td>1.36</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>1647</td>
<td>1.36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>399</td>
<td>1.69</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>1051</td>
<td>1.36</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>1650</td>
<td>1.36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>455</td>
<td>1.69</td>
<td>56</td>
<td>1077</td>
<td>1.36</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>1667</td>
<td>1.77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>469</td>
<td>1.69</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>1098</td>
<td>1.77</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>1676</td>
<td>1.91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>486</td>
<td>1.27</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>1110</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1689</td>
<td>2.05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>487</td>
<td>1.41</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1127</td>
<td>1.64</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>1704</td>
<td>1.36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>489</td>
<td>1.27</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1140</td>
<td>1.36</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>1736</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>519</td>
<td>1.55</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>1174</td>
<td>1.36</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>1746</td>
<td>1.64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>584</td>
<td>1.41</td>
<td>65</td>
<td>1175</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1781</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616</td>
<td>1.27</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>1185</td>
<td>1.36</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1800</td>
<td>1.36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>630</td>
<td>1.27</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>1262</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>77</td>
<td>1812</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>652</td>
<td>2.11</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>1362</td>
<td>1.91</td>
<td>100</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Average period (a) = 9.62

ω = 0.348 (significant at 50%)
Table 5.9c Sherman’s statistic for core Ness 3, section 3 maxima (>mean+2σ)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Case</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>$\text{Case}_n$</th>
<th>Case</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>$\text{Case}_n$</th>
<th>Case</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>$\text{Case}_n$</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>1.38</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>818</td>
<td>1.65</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>1804</td>
<td>2.2</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>1.52</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>866</td>
<td>1.52</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>1807</td>
<td>1.93</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>61</td>
<td>2.75</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>897</td>
<td>1.53</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>1811</td>
<td>1.38</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>120</td>
<td>1.79</td>
<td>59</td>
<td>958</td>
<td>1.81</td>
<td>61</td>
<td>1907</td>
<td>1.52</td>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>191</td>
<td>1.38</td>
<td>71</td>
<td>1027</td>
<td>1.53</td>
<td>69</td>
<td>1925</td>
<td>1.65</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>193</td>
<td>1.93</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1033</td>
<td>1.39</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1974</td>
<td>1.65</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>218</td>
<td>1.52</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>1088</td>
<td>1.67</td>
<td>55</td>
<td>1985</td>
<td>1.79</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>245</td>
<td>2.34</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>1177</td>
<td>2.37</td>
<td>89</td>
<td>2012</td>
<td>1.81</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>283</td>
<td>1.38</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>1198</td>
<td>1.67</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>2037</td>
<td>1.39</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>302</td>
<td>1.52</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>1217</td>
<td>1.39</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>2040</td>
<td>1.39</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>329</td>
<td>1.65</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>1251</td>
<td>1.95</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>2044</td>
<td>1.39</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>353</td>
<td>3.31</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>1258</td>
<td>1.95</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>2075</td>
<td>2.09</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>359</td>
<td>1.38</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1273</td>
<td>1.53</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>2090</td>
<td>1.67</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>360</td>
<td>1.38</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1311</td>
<td>1.67</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>2117</td>
<td>1.39</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>367</td>
<td>1.38</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>1363</td>
<td>1.95</td>
<td>52</td>
<td>2148</td>
<td>1.39</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>381</td>
<td>1.79</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>1409</td>
<td>1.53</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>2149</td>
<td>1.53</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>392</td>
<td>1.52</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>1423</td>
<td>1.38</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>2160</td>
<td>1.39</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>410</td>
<td>1.79</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>1497</td>
<td>1.52</td>
<td>74</td>
<td>2162</td>
<td>1.81</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>411</td>
<td>1.38</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1500</td>
<td>1.65</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2203</td>
<td>1.67</td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>412</td>
<td>1.65</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1503</td>
<td>1.38</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2231</td>
<td>1.93</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>427</td>
<td>1.79</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>1550</td>
<td>1.52</td>
<td>47</td>
<td>2261</td>
<td>1.79</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>444</td>
<td>1.38</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>1556</td>
<td>1.52</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2278</td>
<td>1.65</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>467</td>
<td>1.79</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>1564</td>
<td>1.38</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2282</td>
<td>2.75</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>490</td>
<td>2.2</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>1574</td>
<td>1.79</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2286</td>
<td>1.79</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>532</td>
<td>1.38</td>
<td>42</td>
<td>1627</td>
<td>1.38</td>
<td>53</td>
<td>2288</td>
<td>2.34</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>569</td>
<td>1.38</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>1632</td>
<td>1.52</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>2297</td>
<td>1.79</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>616</td>
<td>1.93</td>
<td>47</td>
<td>1645</td>
<td>1.79</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>2301</td>
<td>1.65</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>620</td>
<td>1.52</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1646</td>
<td>1.38</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2307</td>
<td>2.75</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>645</td>
<td>1.38</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>1654</td>
<td>1.79</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2313</td>
<td>2.62</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>656</td>
<td>1.52</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>1677</td>
<td>1.52</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>2330</td>
<td>2.07</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>661</td>
<td>1.38</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>1691</td>
<td>1.65</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>2345</td>
<td>1.65</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Columns continued on next page
5. Results

Table 5.9c Sherman's statistic for core Ness 3, section 3 maxima (>mean+2σ) contd.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Case</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Case of (n )</th>
<th>Case</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Case of (n )</th>
<th>Case</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Case of (n )</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>682</td>
<td>1.65</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>1705</td>
<td>1.52</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>2399</td>
<td>1.38</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>729</td>
<td>1.38</td>
<td>47</td>
<td>1720</td>
<td>1.65</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>738</td>
<td>1.52</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>1760</td>
<td>1.38</td>
<td>40</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Average period (\(a\)) = 24.21

\(\omega = 0.347\) (significant at 50%)

Table 5.10 Summary of the periodicities found by FFT analyses of cores Ness 3, Ness 4, and LNR1.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ness</th>
<th>3/1</th>
<th>Ness</th>
<th>3/2</th>
<th>Ness</th>
<th>3/3</th>
<th>Ness</th>
<th>LNR1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3/1</td>
<td>(10)*</td>
<td>3/2</td>
<td>(10)*</td>
<td>3/3</td>
<td>(10)*</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>342</td>
<td>343</td>
<td>609</td>
<td>167</td>
<td>161</td>
<td>161</td>
<td>2197</td>
<td>214</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>205</td>
<td>206</td>
<td>166</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>93</td>
<td>93</td>
<td>550</td>
<td>92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>79</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>43</td>
<td>78</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>46</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>54</td>
<td>54</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>183</td>
<td>27</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>44</td>
<td>42</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>137</td>
<td>9.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.2</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>129</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.9</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>115</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.75</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>115</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.8</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>96</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.5</td>
<td>19</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.4</td>
<td>17</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*(10) represents periodicities calculated from decadal totals of annual lamination thickness
Figure 5.14 An example of the result from evolutive analysis of lamination thickness in core LNR1.
6. **Data Analysis**

6.1 **Objectives**

Analysis of the data was performed in order to provide answers to the following questions:

i). Did couplets of pale and dark laminae represent annual deposition? If so, over what time period did the long and short cores represent? What were the compositions of the layers? Could the subtle variations in shade, observed within each long core, be quantified by digital image analysis and could this signal be correlated with long-term proxy records?

ii). Was it possible to correlate lamination thickness measurements with modern meteorological records, in order to determine whether or not local climatic variation was a forcing agent of deposition? Could the analysis be extended to a regional synthesis, and could the sediment record from Loch Ness be compared with other published regional proxy records? Could analysis of lamination thickness data reveal elements of periodicity within the time series?

In order to answer question i), lithological and microlithological analyses of sediment material were performed, in order to record changes in the moisture and organic content, and to determine the nature of the differences between pale and dark laminae. Techniques employed included the determination of loss on ignition, Backscatter Scanning Electron Microscopy, and Energy Dispersive Spectroscopy. Digital image analysis was employed as a tool with which the laminae could be counted, and radiocarbon dating was utilised as a framework against which the success of the resultant chronology could judged. DIA was also used in order to measure variations in greylevel throughout the long cores.
6. Data Analysis

Question ii) was addressed by the construction of time series of lamination thickness and grey level by digital image analysis. Lamination thickness data were compared with local meteorological records, in order to determine the response of sedimentation in the loch to variations in local climate. Palaeoclimatic datasets derived from areas around the north-eastern Atlantic seaboard were also compared with Loch Ness data in order to ascertain whether or not these regional climatic changes were recorded by variations in sedimentation. Proxy data relating to longer-period forcing processes were also correlated with both lamination thickness and grey level data, in order to determine the possible effects of these on both quantity and quality of sedimentation. Spectral analyses of variations in lamination thickness were performed in order to detect the presence of periodicity which may indicate further the nature of forcing processes acting on sedimentation.

6.2 Sediment characteristics

6.2.1 General characteristics of Percentage Dry Matter (%DM) / Percentage Loss On Ignition (%LOI)

Both dry matter and loss on ignition values exhibit variations throughout each ca 6 m core, although there is some difficulty in correlating between them. %DM values are consistently low in each core, indicating that the sediments remain high in moisture, even at depth. For both cores the average value of %LOI is of the order of 30%, indicating an abundance of organic material. Loch Ness is classified as an unproductive lake, and most organic matter found in the water column has been determined to be of terrestrial origin (R.I.Jones et al., 1997) Increases in %LOI in core Ness 4 at ca 2.7 and 2.3 m may be comparable to those observed in core Ness 3 at ca 3 and 1.9 m, although the magnitude of increase in Ness 4 is much greater. Variations at the base of each core, representing possibly the first 2ka after deglaciation, denote increasing organic content of
the sediment, probably relating to changing inputs from a maturing catchment and lake system. Both cores exhibit a slight increase in %LOI at the location of the boundary between the laminated gyttja and basal clay.

6.2.2 Core Ness 3, Percentage Dry Matter (Figure 5.2)

Variations in this determinand may reflect compression of the sediments towards the base, since they generally decline towards the top of the core. Velde (1996) has suggested, however, that for most clay-rich sediments compaction is complete within the uppermost 20-30 cm. An alternative hypothesis is that there exists a change in sediment composition with depth, resulting in fewer voids containing water. This explanation may be borne out by considering the image of the core acquired in the Infrared (Plate 5.1), where a gradual lightening of the tone of the core material towards the base may be observed, indicating perhaps a higher silt content during the Early Holocene, when soils would have been less mature and erosion facilitated by the lack of vegetation. An abrupt increase occurs at the contact between brown laminated gyttja and the grey basal clay, which contains only about 20% water. The prominent excursion at ca. 1.25 m, to values typical of the lower sections of sediment, coincides with the chaotic section described in Section 5.1. Other, smaller, increases in %DM may be explained by presence of numerous pale, silt laminae which, because of their low porosity, would be expected to contain less water.

6.2.3 Core Ness 3, Percentage Loss On Ignition (%LOI; Figure 5.2)

Again, this relationship may be understood by suggesting that changes in %LOI are indicative of variations in lithology of the sediment and that the depositional regime of silt particles is sufficiently different from that prevalent during clay/organic particle sedimentation. Indeed, the premise that the fine laminae recorded through the cores represent seasonality of sedimentation, where silts are washed into the loch during
winter causes the corollary that organic particles would be less numerous in those layers deposited at other times of the year.

The decrease in %LOI from the clay/gyttja boundary to a maximum at ca 3.0 m would be consistent with growing maturity of catchment soils after deglaciation and perhaps an increase in nutrient status of the water body with time. The initial input of allogenic material, which would have followed the melting of the ice, has also been recorded by an increase in in-lake organic productivity by Ms J.M. Dean (unpubl.), in that greater numbers of diatoms have been observed in early Holocene sediments than in more recent ones. Values then rise steadily to a maximum of ca 34% at 3 m. This section of core has been dated as containing material deposited during the Hypsithermal and may thus indicate a true rise in in-loch productivity consequent upon increased water temperature, or an increase in vegetation cover in the catchment. A decline in %LOI is then observed, with a brief return to larger values at 1.9 m (3.7 ka BP) and corresponding to a period within the European Neolithic and Bronze Ages (ca 4.5 to 3 ka BP), until a minimum is reached within the chaotically-laminated section at ca 1.3 m. This contains little organic material, and may consist of rebedded material of Early Holocene age, since pollen analysis (Ms S.M. Peglar, pers. comm.) demonstrates an abundance of Pine.

Values rise in the topmost 1m of the core, with slight fluctuations which may reflect changes in the loch and/or catchment during the past two millennia, a time scale which indicates that human influence may be the root cause.

6.2.4 Core Ness 4, Percentage Dry Matter (Figure 5.3)

This exhibits several large variations which are not repeated in core Ness 3. The base of the core, from ca 3 m to the gyttja/clay boundary, exhibits few deviations, with water content increasing slightly from the boundary itself to 3.0 m. An increase at ca 2.8 m may be explained by this sample being taken from the end of a guttering section,
from sediment which may have suffered dehydration from evaporation or drainage. The apparent decrease in water content is mirrored, however, by an increase in loss on ignition. This observation is contrary to the relationship noted in core Ness 3 and to the notion that low water content is related to porosity, silt-rich sediment being of low porosity and clay/organic gyttja, highly porous. A large increase in dry matter at ca 2.3 m does not correlate with any prominent feature depicted in infrared photographs, although a sequence of faint pale laminae occurs in this segment of core. An increase in loss on ignition also may be observed at this point. Core Ness 4 does not display the pronounced decrease in water content within the chaotic section at 1.39-1.57 m, previously noted for core Ness 3. The uppermost 50 cm of core exhibits an increase of %DM towards the top, which may again indicate that moisture has been lost, possibly by drainage through the endcaps of the storage guttering. This is not observed, however, in core Ness 3, although both cores were wrapped and stored in similar conditions.

6.2.5 Core Ness 4, Percentage Loss On Ignition (Figure 5.3)

%LOI values are low at the base of this core, within the grey unlaminated clay, owing to the barren nature of the material. A narrow, positive 'peak' in %LOI, also present in the record for core Ness 3, is observed from material situated at the boundary of gyttja and clay, and suggests that an influx of nutrients may have lead to increased productivity, following deglaciation. This hypothesis has been corroborated by lamination thickness measurements and by observations of diatom numbers by SEM, and will be discussed in the relevant sections. Values rise steadily, indicating increasing organic content with time, from ca 20% at 4 m to some 30% at 3.5 m, with a subsequent large increase to 50% at 2.7 m. The steady rise is also observed in core Ness 3 at ca 3 m and may thus indicate a genuine increase in organic material in the water column. A further rapid increase and decline at ca 2.25 m is not satisfactorily explained in terms of productivity or increased inwash of organic matter, since no distinct sedimentary structures or variations in colour of the sediments are observed. It may thus result from
sediment deterioration due to oxidation at the end of a section of storage guttering. Values fall slightly within the chaotic section, but not to the same extent as observed in core \textit{Ness 3}.

Variations above the chaotic section of the core indicate a decline in organic matter content from about 40\% at 1 m to a minimum of 19\% at 0.2 m, which may be connected with catchment changes in recent times, leading to decreased erosion and reduced input of nutrients to the loch. It remains to be seen, however, whether this represents a genuine effect in the amount of organic material in the water column or is an artefact of sampling. Of further note is the increase in \%LOI at the extreme top of this core, which is not observed in \textit{Ness 3}. A possible explanation is that the equivalent section of core Ness 3 is not complete, consisting of an un laminated ooze which appears to have broken up during extrusion, whereas this core appears completely laminated.

\textbf{6.3 Microlithological examination (Plates 5.4 and 6.1)}

Microscopic examination of sediment structure was carried out using SEM techniques described in \textit{Section 4.6}. Additional analyses, by BSEI and optical microscopy, on thin sections from various ages from each of the three cores under discussion, have also been carried out, by Ms J.M.Dean at the Southampton Oceanography Centre.

It was observed, by secondary electron scanning electron microscopy (SESEM) of air-dried bulk material, that there is little obvious difference between pale and dark laminae in terms of grain size and general appearance. Observations carried out, by the author at Plymouth, along random transects perpendicular to the fabric of the sediment failed to reveal appreciable changes in diatom taxa between laminae, although particles of mica were found to be more abundant within the pale silt-rich laminae, than in the darker clay-rich layers. Dean has also observed that some of the micas are deposited conformably...
with laminae and others not. Presumably, this is indicative of the energy of the environment of deposition and/or evidence of resuspension.

Table 6.1 Elements detected by EDS in sediments from Loch Ness, with their average abundance.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Element</th>
<th>Abundance %</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Si</td>
<td>47.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fe</td>
<td>23.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Al</td>
<td>16.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ca</td>
<td>2.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Na</td>
<td>2.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mg</td>
<td>1.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mn</td>
<td>0.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>0.6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Attempts, by the author at Plymouth, to test for periodicity via changes in elemental composition, as determined by Energy Dispersive X-ray Spectroscopy (EDS) on bulk sediments, were unsuccessful, indicating that the most abundant chemical elements in the fabric of the sediments are continuously deposited throughout the year. These elements are typical of those contained within detrital clay minerals derived from the catchment (Table 6.1). Thin window EDS was also employed, in order to test for variations in abundance of light elements such as carbon, but did not produce significantly different spectra. ZAF-corrected spectra from gold-coated polished bulk specimens, and from material collected from the dissection of individual laminae, reinforce this conclusion.

BSEI, carried out on sediments in thin section by Dean, provided the most informative images (for example, Plate 6.1), illustrating the contrasts between pale and
dark laminae. Investigations indicate that four styles of lamina predominate, identified as

a) silt-rich
b) silt-poor
c) clay
d) storm deposits - i) graded bedding, with coarse base
   ii) without coarse base.

The subdivision of case d) is believed to illustrate the variability of the energy of the depositional environment, and thus may act as an indication of storm intensity, duration, or location. Observation of the orientation of mica particles within laminations indicates that they are bedded conformably within ‘normal’ laminae but not within storm layers, suggesting that the latter were deposited by events of higher energy.

Although diatom frustules exist throughout the sediment column (Cooper et al., submitted; L.A.Wheeler, Unpubl.), Dean has determined that Early Holocene sections contain a greater abundance than recent sediments, and that laminae from the Early Holocene are thicker than those from the Late Holocene. This may be indicative of initially larger amounts of detrital mineral input to the loch, providing a correspondingly large influx of nutrients to the water column, which then subsequently declined when catchment vegetation and soils matured.

6.4 Photography and Image analysis

Colour photographs of cores failed to enhance the fine-scale lamination structure, although they may be utilised to illustrate the contrast between the pale, thick flood-derived laminae, and the more abundant, brown-coloured gttja. The numerous fine, black layers are not well recorded, except in close-up photographs.
Plate 6.1 A photomosaic BSEI image of a section from core Ness 4. The sediment is of Mid-Holocene age (J.M. Dean, pers. comm.).
Photographs taken with film sensitive in the infrared reveal, however, a host of features not readily visible in real colour images. In addition, reflections from the surface of the material are greatly reduced, further increasing contrast. It is uncertain whether the final image represents an indication of the true thermal emissivity of the components of the sediment, or merely the reflectivity of each of the laminations in those wavebands.

Analysis of images of both long cores (Plates 5.1 and 5.2) reveals a non-linear change in 'Grey Level' (GL) with depth. On a scale of 0 (black) to 255 (white), basal sediments possess GLs ca 150, which decreases to minimum of ca 25 at about 2.50 m. More recent sediments exhibit a GL of ca 45 which indicates that paler sediments exist at the base of each core, with darker material at the top. Mid Holocene deposits appear quite dark in comparison. Very high GL readings are obtained from the pale grey, basal clay. Thus, it may be presumed that infrared GL values are indicative of variations in lithological composition of the sediment, with low values indicating dark, organic-rich clays and large readings, pale organic-poor clays and silts.

X-radiography offers a convenient method for visualisation of the laminated structure of sediments. Features such as irregular boundaries between layers may be detected (which may be indicative of erosion), in addition to the internal structure of some of the thicker laminae. Densitometry of digitised x-radiographs of sections of sediment from each core, using image analysis, has enabled the determination of lamination thickness. In addition, utilisation of image transforms has facilitated quantification of laminae within sections where visual quality was observed to be poor, and where x-radiography alone proved unsuccessful at optimising contrast between layers. The application of image transforms to analysis of laminated sediment has served to enhance perception of structural units, and produced images which are more amenable to analysis and contain fewer errors which may have compromised accuracy and reproducibility (Cooper, 1998). The technique was thus utilised as a method for rapid quantification of
visual characteristics of laminated sediments, although there remained sections, especially within core Ness 3, where reliable densitometric measurements could not be performed. These sections were thus omitted from the development of a chronology (Appendices A, B, and C).

In addition, digital image analysis could not by itself, for example, identify turbidite layers where they were not already visually apparent. It is therefore recognised that investigators still need an intimate knowledge of the material under analysis and may even require recourse to other techniques, such as the production of tape peels (e.g. Simola, 1977) and thin sections (for instance, Mehl & Merkt, 1990), in order fully to characterise a sediment core.

6.5 Chronology

Construction of a chronology may be discussed in terms both of lamination counting and radiocarbon dating of the sediments. It was hoped to: a) test the hypothesis that the laminae present in the sediments from Loch Ness are varves; b) demonstrate that the deficiencies of the methods utilised, (which have been previously outlined), have not seriously compromised accuracy; c) verify inconsistencies between cores.

6.5.1 Lamination counting

Figure 5.11 illustrates a tentative time/depth relationship for core Ness 3. Construction of the line, utilising ten-year averages of lamination thickness has been described previously (Section 5.3.2). The line has not been plotted through the origin, since it is known that, owing to the mode of operation of the corer, the uppermost sediments were not sampled. The amount of loss is not known with any certainty, but photographs by A.J.Shine (unpubl.) of the corer in position on the bed of the loch prior to sampling, may indicate that it is driven into the sediment ca 0.5 m. This value has
therefore been employed as representing the approximate distance between the top of core Ness 3 and the SWI. The lithological composition of the chaotic layer present in both cores Ness 3 and Ness 4 suggests that it may have been deposited as an instantaneous event. It is therefore represented on the plot by a vertical line.

6.5.2 Radiocarbon dating

A close correspondence between the chronology derived from lamination counting and the radiocarbon dates may be observed. Differences between the two sets of dates are quantified in Figure 6.1. It may be observed that varying the assumed depth of settling of the corer in the sediment, by moving the intersection of the line and the abscissa, would enable a much closer relationship to be obtained, especially in the section representing the Mid-Holocene. Differences between the two sets of dates increase at the base of the core, probably owing to lack of resolution of the X-radiographs, and to the decreasing contrast between adjacent laminae in the early Holocene. Both of these factors may be instrumental in causing large errors when counting by image analysis.
Plate 6.2  BSEI photomosaic of early-Holocene material, obtained by Dean (Unpubl.).

The general lack of contrast between layers is well displayed.
since laminae will be ill-defined. The lack of contrast between laminae from the early Holocene is well displayed in Plate 6.2, a BSEI photomosaic obtained by J.M.Dean (Unpubl.). The type of sediment deposited in the loch may have been more or less constant throughout the seasons during this period, owing to the presence of still-melting ice in the catchment, and increased erosion owing to immaturity of the soils. In addition, movement of the time/depth line would cause sample SRR-5735 (consisting of material taken from the upper section of this core) to exhibit an older date, which, considering that this material originated after human occupation of the catchment, may indeed contain reworked, radiometrically 'old' carbon (O'Sullivan et al., 1973).

Of further note are the differences between AMS and 'conventional' dates, particularly at the base of the core. These may merely be due to sample pretreatment processes, which differed between laboratories (Cooper et al., 1998). Samples dated at ANSTO (OZB- prefix) were subjected to two alkaline extractions, which probably removed humic material and therefore produced slightly older dates. In contrast, samples indicated by an SRR- prefix were treated by acid extraction only, thus retaining those compounds. $\delta^{13}\text{C}$ values for all samples, irrespective of laboratory, lay in the range ca -25 to -29‰, which indicates, especially in view of the comparative lack of primary productivity in the water column, that the material dated was probably obtained from terrestrial sources (Boutton, 1991).

Core Ness 3 was chosen as the primary material from which to derive a time/depth relationship by lamination counting, since sub-sampling for pollen and diatom analyses had also been performed upon the same core. These analyses were carried out prior to radiocarbon dating, and simultaneously with digital image analysis. The results from preliminary pollen analysis were employed in deciding the sampling strategy for radiocarbon dating. Thus, the fragmented nature of the lamination record in this core was not discovered until after pollen and diatom analyses were completed, and samples already submitted for radiocarbon dating.
Data Analysis

Dating of core LNRI was carried out by lamination counting from X-radiographs, and correlation of the thickest layer present in the most recent sections with the 1868 flood. A chronology was then constructed from this datum, with each year defined by two laminae. The total period represented was thus calculated to be 1321 to 1963 AD.

6.5.3 Lamination thickness

Lamination thickness is representative of the amount of sediment deposited within a year and may thus indicate variations from year to year in environmental conditions within and over the catchment of the loch. These factors may be considered over many time scales but will be discussed here in terms of annual, decadal, and centennial changes. It may again be noted that the record from core Ness 3 appears fragmented, owing to the presence of the chaotic layer at ca 1.2 to 1.5 m and the inability to resolve laminae in X-radiographs of sections at ca 2.9 m.

6.5.3.1 Lamination thickness, core Ness 3 (Figure 5.8)

Determinations of annual thickness of laminae reveal that following deglaciation, deposition rates were high. Thick layers (ca 1.5 to 3.5 mm) occur at the base of the core, above the clay/gyttja boundary (Figure 6.2). Sedimentation rates in the core then declined, although there were brief intervals where increases occurred, in addition to sustained periods of higher deposition. Many large 'spikes' in the record exist, notably those at ca 3.3, 3.1, 2.65 and 1.8 m, corresponding, respectively, to ages of ca 6.4, 5.5, 4.8, and 2.3 ka cal BP. Closer inspection reveals periodicities within the record, and that average sedimentation rates seem to have declined over the period represented by the core, especially in the most recent section.
6. Data Analysis

Figure 6.2 Illustration of lamination thickness at the base of core Ness 3.

Figure 6.3 Record of decadal averages of lamination thickness from core Ness 3.
Decadal lamination thickness data reveal long-term variations in sedimentation over time (Figure 6.3). Of immediate note are the large values (ca 1.1 mm) at the base of the core, at about 9.5 ka cal BP, persisting for nearly a century before terminating abruptly in a shorter period of near-average deposition with very little variation. There then follows a further phase of near-average sedimentation, lasting from 8.5 to 6.5 ka BP, which is punctuated by abrupt (decadal-scale) extremes. Periods of alternate low and high sedimentation then take place from ca 6.5 ka to 5.7 ka BP, including an extended period of higher than average sedimentation at ca 6 ka BP.

Data for the Mid-Holocene again exhibit near-average values but also display abrupt variations on a decadal scale. Of note are the large ‘spikes’ denoting increased lamination thickness at ca 5 ka and 4.2 ka BP, and the trend to lower values towards the beginning of that section. More recent sediments (from ca 3 ka to 2.2 ka BP) exhibit generally below-average values, but with pronounced cyclic variations of ca 200-300 years, which are easily detected by Fourier analysis (Section 6.8.2, Figure 6.31).

![Figure 6.4 Record of centennial totals of lamination thickness from core Ness 3.](image-url)
6. Data Analysis

Averaging of lamination thickness over centennial timescales enhances the perception of periodicity (Figure 6.4), revealing maxima at ca 8.5, 6, and 4.5 ka BP, in addition to the trend towards generally smaller, but more variable, values around 2.8 ka BP. This increase in variability might be considered as being less of an indicator of climatic change than, perhaps, of anthropogenic influence, since this period marks the beginning of the British Iron Age. If average lamination thickness is calculated over 200-year timeslices, instead of by determining running means, a more graphic representation of variability is obtained (Figure 6.5). Here the 200-year periodicity, previously discussed, is well observed, in addition to a period from ca 7 ka to 4 ka, when lamination thickness was consistently greater than the average calculated for the entire core. This section is considered to represent deposition throughout the Hypsithermal (Whyte, 1995).

6.5.3.2 Lamination thickness record in core Ness 4 (Figure 5.9)

Owing to the present uncertain chronology of this core is not possible to comment on the pattern of variation of sedimentation with age, with any certainty.

![Figure 6.5 Record of 200-year averages of lamination thickness from core Ness 3.](image)
Figure 6.6 Illustration of lamination thickness at the base of core Ness 4.

Discussion will thus focus upon changes in lamination thickness with depth, although the timescale derived from core Ness 3 may still be used as an approximate guide, by utilising the chaotic zone and clay/gyttja boundary as markers. There exist, however, extremes of deposition, as with core Ness 3, including the presence of similarly thick laminae at the base of the clay/gyttja (Figure 6.6). The record from this core appears to be more 'spikey' than that from core Ness 3.

Averaging over ten-laminae intervals aids the interpretation of trend within the signal (Figure 6.7). Lamination thickness from the clay/gyttja contact to ca 3.9 m is of the order of 0.8 mm, with large values occurring at ca 3.9 m. For the next 10-15 cm (3.9- 3.75 m) thickness declines to ca 0.5 mm, before increasing to ca 0.8 mm, briefly, at 3.65 m. Decreasing lamination thickness follows over the section 3.55 - 3.15 m, recording only ca 0.5 mm. The signal expands again at ca 3.1 m, where average measurements of over 1 mm are recorded. A sustained interval of thinner laminae is then
Figure 6.7 Record of the moving average of thickness of ten laminae from core *Ness 4*.

observed in the section 3.0-2.75 m, with typical values of 0.5-0.6 mm, followed again by a brief increase at 2.4 m. Further episodes of increased lamination thickness are observed at 1.8 m and 1.6 m, before the record is interrupted by the chaotic section at 1.5-1.4 m.

A similar pattern emerges in the upper 1.5 m of core with alternating periods of rapid and slow sedimentation, the average upper values of lamination thickness being of the order of 1 mm and the lower, 0.5 mm. Average values in the top 0.5 m are *ca* 0.8 mm, which suggests an increase in the rate of deposition, a trend not observed in core *Ness 3*. Pollen analytical data suggests, however that core *Ness 4* contains more recent material than core *Ness 3*, and thus may contain evidence of human impact, namely increasing erosion, within the catchment of the loch.

Further averaging of lamination thickness data from core *Ness 4*, employing windows of 100 and 200 laminae, begins to highlight features which may possibly be
6. Data Analysis

Figure 6.8 Record of centennial averages of lamination thickness, core Ness 4.

used for correlation between this core and Ness 3. For example, the large ‘peak’ in lamination thickness at ca 3.1 m, and enhanced by averaging over 200 laminae (Figure 6.9) may be correlated with a similar, but less intense, feature appearing in the core Ness 3 data at ca 3.2 m (Figure 6.6). Further features which may be employed for correlation are missing from Ness 3, owing to the fragmented chronology. It is noted that, however, there exists a trend of increasing lamination thickness, from ca 3 m to the base of the chaotic zone, in core Ness 4, whereas the same segment of core Ness 3 exhibits no such trend. A decrease in lamination thickness after the deposition of the chaotic layer, followed, in more recent sediments, by oscillations in deposition rate, occur in both long cores.
6.5.3.3 Lamination thickness record in core LNRL (Figure 5.10)

Lamination thickness in this core exhibits many variations which may be correlated with climatic events recorded in other studies, and from instrumental and historical records. Of prime importance is the presence of extreme values during the 1850s and 1860s AD, including material thought to be from the Great Flood at Inverness of 1868 (Inverness Courier, 1868).

The record in core LNRL spans both the Medieval Warm Period (MWP; ca AD 1400 to 1550) and the Little Ice Age (LIA; various periods from AD 1550 to ca AD 1900; Bradley, 1994). The effect of these episodes on sedimentation in the loch may be observed by considering variations in lamination thickness. Above average values are encountered from AD 1400 to 1500, followed by a period from AD 1520 to 1660, when laminae are persistently thin. These may represent response to climatic variation owing, respectively, to the MWP and the LIA. The decline in thickness values observed in the section dating from AD 1800 to 1840 may be due to a further LIA cool episode. Similar variations have been detected in the varve record from the Finnish lake Pyhäjärvi (Itkonen...
& Salonen, 1994), where thick layers are observed between the 14th and 16th Centuries (MWP), and thinner laminae from AD 1600 to 1800 (LIA). This pattern is also displayed in the accumulation record of the GISP2 ice core and is believed to be indicative of a lowering of temperature (Meese et al., 1994). Lamb (1988), also reports a lowering of North Atlantic sea surface temperature during the 17th Century. There then follows a short (ca 40 year) period of much increased average lamination thickness, from about the mid-AD 1840s almost to 1880, which includes the 1868 Inverness flood. The Potato Famine in Scotland occurred at about this time, a period characterised by warmth and wetness, which encouraged the growth of spores of the potato blight, borne on easterly winds from continental Europe (Roberts, 1995).

Overpeck et al. (1997), who describe variation in Arctic climate over the last 400 years, have found that many records indicate that 1600 to ca 1680 AD, and 1800 to 1900 AD, were cold, with the intervening period, and especially 1730 to 1800 AD, warmer. Comparison of these results with the record from core LNR1, again suggests that low temperatures equate with thin laminations, and warmer temperatures with increased lamination thickness.

6.6 Analysis of local climatic records

Rainfall patterns over the Scottish Highlands are affected by weather systems prevalent within the North Atlantic (Barry & Chorley, 1992). The derived proxy record may thus be indicative of variations in these systems. Of particular importance is the location of the North Atlantic Polar Front (NAPF), which controls movement of frontal systems across the Atlantic Ocean (Taylor & Yates, 1967).

Analysis of precipitation (1886-1995) and temperature (1914-1995) records for Fort Augustus and Inverness (Meteorological Office, Scotland) has been performed, in order to test whether they correlate with the sedimentary record obtained from Loch Ness,
and whether, therefore, lamination thickness represents a proxy record of climate in
general, and of precipitation in particular. The two sites were chosen because they
represent weather conditions prevailing at the northern and southern extremes of the loch.
Of immediate note, however, are the many gaps in the data from both sites, especially for
the early and mid-1920’s, the period 1947-1951, and surprisingly, half of the record for
the 1970’s.

6.6.1 Precipitation record

Examination of a five-year running mean of data from Fort Augustus (Figure 6.10) reveals that precipitation falls into three phases, with values prior to 1915 slightly
above average, those between 1915 and 1978 generally below, while the period from
1978 to present is continually wetter. These trends are representative of those described by
Smith (1995), which record the temporal variability of precipitation over Scotland in
general. Analysis of data from Inverness (Figure 6.11) indicates quasi-periodic variations
of above- and below-average precipitation of ca 20 year duration. Both locations,
however, appear to have experienced a decline in precipitation around 1970, followed by
an increase leading to a maximum around 1990.

Figure 6.10 Temporal variation of precipitation and temperature, Fort Augustus 1914-
1994 AD.
6. Data Analysis

For Fort Augustus, significant positive correlations between winter (December, January, and February; DJF) and spring (March, April, May; MAM) data, and between summer (June, July, August; JJA) and autumn (September, October, and November; SON) precipitation data, have been calculated, (Table 6.2), although no others yield similar results. Comparison between annual and seasonal figures reveals that winter and spring precipitation are more representative of annual data than are summer and autumn. Figures for Inverness (Table 6.4) indicate a high degree of correlation between annual precipitation and that of winter, spring and autumn, the latter exhibiting the highest value of r. Summer precipitation is inversely correlated with spring.

![Temporal variation of precipitation and temperature, Inverness 1914-1994 AD.](image)

Correlations have also been calculated between the two sets of data (Table 6.6) revealing that variations in precipitation at the two locations are strongly positively correlated when considering both annual and seasonal values. Only summer precipitation over the two sites appears not to be correlated. Annual, winter, spring and autumn figures yield very high correlations at the 1% significance level.

Comparison of data on precipitation with annual temperature for Fort Augustus for the period 1970-1994, yields a correlation coefficient, $r=0.3288$ ($v=24$, etc.)
signif. 10%). When this is extended over periods suffering from a lack of data (for example, the 1920s), the coefficients decrease but attain greater significance levels (1914-1994, \( r = 0.2765, v = 81, \text{signif. } 5\%; \text{Table 6.3} \)). The highest correlation exists between spring precipitation and annual temperature (0.7355; significant at <1%). Thus, warm years appear associated with increased precipitation, and colder years with less.

**Table 6.2** Correlation between annual and seasonal precipitation at Fort Augustus, 1886-1963 (\( v = 78 \))

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>DJF</th>
<th>MAM</th>
<th>JJA</th>
<th>SON</th>
<th>Ann. ppt</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>DJF</strong></td>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>MAM</strong></td>
<td>0.2693*</td>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>JJA</strong></td>
<td>0.1098</td>
<td>0.0691</td>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SON</strong></td>
<td>-0.0076</td>
<td>-0.0123</td>
<td>0.3230**</td>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Ann. ppt</strong></td>
<td>0.5593**</td>
<td>0.5124**</td>
<td>0.3684**</td>
<td>0.4496**</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* - significant at less than 5%  ** - significant at less than 1% (2-tailed)

Analysis of unfiltered data from Inverness, 1914-1995, indicates the existence of only a weak negative correlation between average precipitation and temperature (\( r = -0.1330 \), not significant, \( v = 81 \)), the highest correlation being between summer temperature and annual precipitation (\( r = -0.3067 \), significant at 1%, \( v = 81 \); Table 6.5). Hence, these data exhibit characteristics opposite to those from Fort Augustus, presumably because of the lower altitude of the site, its near-coastal location, and to possible rain shadow effects.
6. Data Analysis

**Table 6.3** Correlation between annual precipitation, and average and seasonal temperatures, Fort Augustus, 1914-1995 (v=81)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>AvTemp</th>
<th>DJF</th>
<th>MAM</th>
<th>JJA</th>
<th>SON</th>
<th>AnnPpt</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AvTemp</td>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DJF</td>
<td>0.1826</td>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAM</td>
<td>0.7355**</td>
<td>0.1080</td>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JJA</td>
<td>0.5402**</td>
<td>-0.1825</td>
<td>0.1247</td>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SON</td>
<td>0.3451**</td>
<td>-0.2045</td>
<td>0.0209</td>
<td>0.0773</td>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AnnPpt</td>
<td>0.2765*</td>
<td>0.2416*</td>
<td>0.1452</td>
<td>0.0472</td>
<td>0.0125</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* - significant at less than 5%  ** - significant at less than 1% (2-tailed)

**Table 6.4** Correlation between annual and seasonal precipitation at Inverness, 1890-1963 (v=71)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>DJF</th>
<th>MAM</th>
<th>JJA</th>
<th>SON</th>
<th>Ann. ppt</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DJF</td>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAM</td>
<td>0.1675</td>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JJA</td>
<td>-0.0761</td>
<td>-0.2486*</td>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SON</td>
<td>0.0284</td>
<td>-0.0087</td>
<td>-0.0126</td>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ann. ppt</td>
<td>0.3793**</td>
<td>0.4120**</td>
<td>0.1020</td>
<td>0.4542**</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* - significant at less than 5%  ** - significant at less than 1% (2-tailed)
### Table 6.5 Correlation between annual precipitation, and average and seasonal temperatures, Inverness, 1914-1995 (v=81)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>AvTemp</th>
<th>DJF</th>
<th>MAM</th>
<th>JJA</th>
<th>SON</th>
<th>AnnPpt</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AvTemp</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DJF</td>
<td>0.3369**</td>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAM</td>
<td>0.6478**</td>
<td>-0.2517*</td>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JJA</td>
<td>0.5305**</td>
<td>0.0876</td>
<td>0.2458*</td>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SON</td>
<td>0.5409**</td>
<td>-0.2185</td>
<td>0.1463</td>
<td>0.2542*</td>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AnnPpt</td>
<td>-0.1330</td>
<td>0.0168</td>
<td>-0.1450</td>
<td>-0.3067**</td>
<td>-0.1514</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* - significant at less than 5%  ** - significant at less than 1% (2-tailed)

### Table 6.6 Correlation between annual and seasonal precipitation at Inverness and Fort Augustus, 1914-1994 (v=78)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>l'ness</th>
<th>Ann.ppt.</th>
<th>DJF</th>
<th>MAM</th>
<th>JJA</th>
<th>SON</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fort Augustus</td>
<td>Ann.ppt.</td>
<td>0.5467**</td>
<td>0.2065</td>
<td>0.2070</td>
<td>0.0262</td>
<td>0.2937*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DJF</td>
<td>0.2950*</td>
<td>0.7715**</td>
<td>0.3009*</td>
<td>-0.0430</td>
<td>-0.0866</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MAM</td>
<td>0.1213</td>
<td>0.0200</td>
<td>0.5295**</td>
<td>-0.1873</td>
<td>-0.0923</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>JJA</td>
<td>0.3225**</td>
<td>-0.0440</td>
<td>-0.1450</td>
<td>0.0600</td>
<td>0.1089</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SON</td>
<td>0.4331**</td>
<td>-0.0529</td>
<td>-0.0114</td>
<td>-0.0541</td>
<td>0.6956**</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* - significant at less than 5%  ** - significant at less than 1% (2-tailed)
The winter precipitation record for Fort Augustus (*Figure 6.27*) exhibits pronounced maxima during the years 1894, 1903, 1916, 1928, 1943, and 1957, yielding peaks at a frequency of 12.7 (76/6) years, which is close to the mean periodicity of the solar cycle (11.1 years; Currie 1994). Indeed, actual sunspot maxima occurred in 1893, 1905 (double maximum with 1907), 1917, 1928, 1938, and 1957 (*Source: NOAA, WDC-A*). The data for Inverness similarly yield maxima for winter precipitation for the years 1894, 1899, 1903, 1916, 1920, 1925, 1937, 1950, 1957, 1975, and 1990, most of which coincide with periods of maximum solar activity. This connection has also been reported by several other researchers, and from other locations (for example Currie, 1994; Thomas, 1993) and merits investigation into possible periodicity of forcing mechanisms prevalent at Loch Ness, which will be discussed in *Section 6.8*.

### 6.6.2 Comparison of precipitation with streamflow

Comparison between discharge (m$^3$s$^{-1}$) of the River Ness at UK National Grid reference NH26458425 (Highland River Purification Board, Inverness, 1995), and precipitation (mm) at Fort Augustus (*Figure 6.12*), generates a highly significant correlation coefficient at the 0.1% level (0.961, $v=21$).

![Figure 6.12 Comparison of precipitation at Fort Augustus with streamflow on the River Ness, 1974-1994](image)
6. Data Analysis

6.6.3 Occurrence of floods

Studies into the recurrence of flooding within the catchment, undertaken by the Consulting Engineers Mott McDonald (1991), reveal no trend in river flow over the period 1929-present, although many of the data for the 1960's are absent. Flooding at Inverness has, however, occurred at regular intervals over the past 200 years (Mott McDonald, 1991) including the years 1815, 1829, 1834, 1849, 1868 (two separate events: high rainfall in January, tidal flooding in February), 1892, 1920, 1977 (tidal), 1989 and 1990. Of these, only the 1868 flood is recorded in the sediments with any certainty (V.I.Jones et al., 1997) and only that of 1990 is marked by an extreme in the precipitation record for Inverness (Meteorological Office, Scotland). These data may therefore indicate that precipitation records are not fully indicative of sediment influx to the loch. The hypothesis that the sedimentary record is indicative of precipitation is, however, reinforced by the observations by R.I.Jones et al. (1996), of amounts of seston collected by sediment traps over a year, compared with the record of monthly rainfall at Fort Augustus over the same period of time (Figure 6.13).

![Figure 6.13 Comparison of monthly rainfall, Fort Augustus, 1992-1993, with amounts of seston collected by sediment traps (After R.I.Jones et al., 1996).](image-url)
6. Data Analysis

6.7 The sedimentary record as a proxy of climatic variation

6.7.1 Comparison of the sediment record with precipitation

Correlation of lamination thickness of core LNRI with precipitation data from Fort Augustus for the period 1886-1963 reveals, however, no significant long-term relationship (-0.158, v=78). Analysis of seasonal precipitation data similarly produces little correlation (Table 6.7). Analysis of similar data from Inverness for the period 1890 to 1963 (Figure 6.11) yields a correlation of -0.0655, not significant with v=74, with a further lack of evidence for relationships between seasonal data and lamination thickness from core LNRI (Table 6.8).

Table 6.7 Correlation of annual lamination thickness from core LNRI with seasonal precipitation record, Fort Augustus, 1886-1963 (v=78).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>DJF</th>
<th>MAM</th>
<th>JJA</th>
<th>SON</th>
<th>Ann. ppt.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LNRI</td>
<td>-0.0640</td>
<td>-0.1168</td>
<td>-0.1680</td>
<td>-0.1125</td>
<td>-0.1576</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* - significant at less than 5%  ** - significant at less than 1%

Errors in the dating of this core may explain the lack of correlation between precipitation and lamination thickness. This may be especially relevant owing to the lack of prominent marker, or other easily datable, horizons within this core. As will be noted later, however, other climatic indices do yield significant correlations with the sedimentary record, thus indicating that the chronology may be substantially correct.
6. Data Analysis

**Table 6.8** Correlation of annual lamination thickness from core *LNR1* with seasonal precipitation record, Inverness, 1890-1963 (v=74).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>DJF</th>
<th>MAM</th>
<th>JJA</th>
<th>SON</th>
<th>Ann. ppt.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><em>LNR1</em></td>
<td>-0.0260</td>
<td>-0.1079</td>
<td>-0.0224</td>
<td>-0.0128</td>
<td>-0.0655</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* - significant at less than 5%  ** - significant at less than 1%

6.7.2 *Comparison of the sediment record with temperature*

Data on mean annual temperature for Fort Augustus (Meteorological Office, Scotland), for the period 1914-1995, are displayed in Figure 6.10. As with the precipitation record, gaps in the data are apparent. Correlation with the lamination thickness record from core *LNR1*, over the period 1914-1963, yields a coefficient of 0.180 (v=47, not significant)

Comparison between the sediment record from core *LNR1*, and mean annual temperature for Inverness, (Figure 6.11), over the period 1914 to 1963, produces little correlation (r=0.0638, v=51, not significant). When carried out on a seasonal basis, however, the relationship is slightly stronger for winter (r=-0.2192, not significant), and summer (r=0.228, not significant), than for spring and autumn.

6.7.3 *The sediment record as a climatic proxy*

It would appear, therefore, lamination thickness in core *LNR1* directly reflects neither precipitation, as recorded at Fort Augustus and Inverness, or temperature. Other studies, notably those by Dean *et al.* (1994; Elk Lake, Minnesota), Desloges (1994; Ape,
Berg & Nostetuko Lakes, Canada), Hardy et al. (1996; Taconite Inlet Lakes, Canada), Itkonen & Salonen (1994; Lakes Päijärvi, Paijanne, and Pyhäjärvi, Finland), Leeman & Niessen (1994; Oeschinensee, Switzerland), Leonard (1986; Hector Lake, Canada), Perkins & Sims (1983; Skilak Lake, Alaska), and Renberg et al. (1984; Judesjön, N. Sweden) have revealed connections between sedimentary and climatic variables (especially precipitation and temperature), although many of these sites are situated within mountainous regions or at high latitude, with consequent importance of glacial processes, ice cover, snowmelt and ice ablation. Others contain sediments high in authigenic organic content, variations in which are related to changes in insolation.

Several studies (for example, Perkins & Sims, 1983) note that multiple effects often need to be invoked in order to account for variation in lamination thickness. This observation suggests that the signal within the lamination record from the loch may not represent one single environmental variable, but the sum of several, including perhaps, precipitation, temperature, and location of storm tracks across, and origin of input of eroded material from, the catchment. These factors will achieve paramount importance where catchment or lake, or both, are spatially extensive and sediment recovery is limited. An analogy may be drawn with the study by Liu & Fearn (1993), of evidence of hurricane strikes recorded in the sediments of the coastal Lake Shelby, Alabama. Here, they conclude that lithologically distinct deposits represent only those extreme events which had passed within ca 50 km of the coring site.

It is not possible, from the meteorological data obtained, to distinguish between periods of intense, but brief, rainfall, which may lead to influx of large amounts of material, and those months which experience prolonged, but relatively light precipitation. In addition, in view of the contrasting topographic locations of the weather recording sites, the role of wind direction may need to be more closely considered. Southwesterly airstreams (maritime, warm and wet) may predominate in the precipitation record at Fort Augustus, which may further enjoy orographic effects from the surrounding
elevated moorlands. Inverness, however, situated in a more open, coastal location, may equally be more strongly influenced by polar maritime (cold and wet) and continental (warm and cold, but drier) airflows. Furthermore, comparisons between climatic and sediment records are limited to that period of time where anthropogenic effects may have affected the discharge characteristics of the catchment. These effects may not be generally significant, however, owing to the relatively small area of cultivated land existing in the catchment (Mott McDonald, 1991).

In spite of these caveats there remains the indication, especially from the study by R.I. Jones et al. (1996), that the amount of material recovered from sediment traps in the water column of the loch is dependent on seasonal variation in rainfall and streamflow. It is thus believed that lamination thickness may still be considered a proxy for climate over the Loch Ness catchment, although the connection would appear to be more complex than those applicable to some other sites.

6.8 Correlation with other time series

Time series compiled from data collected from one site, represent the response of that site to palaeoenvironmental variations. Comparison of these with similar series collected from other sites, enables an overview of change over a wide area to be synthesised (Goslar et al., 1993). In addition, other well-established time series may be utilised for the purposes of comparison, in order that consistent temporal assignment of environmental events within a region (for example, Goslar et al., 1995) may be carried out. Again, the differences between proxy records from comparatively recent times and the signal derived from Loch Ness sediments may be due to an increasing anthropogenic influence upon its catchment, which may have acted to decrease its sensitivity to climatic variations, possibly to the exclusion of all but the most severe, or most local, events.
6. Data Analysis

6.8.1 Other proxy palaeoclimate records

The record of lamination thickness in the sediments of Loch Ness may also be compared with other proxy climatic time series from regions influenced by the North Atlantic Ocean. Of particular interest are those derived from measurements of the persistence of sea ice in North Atlantic waters, the location of the NAPF, the phase of the NAO, and dendrochronological and stable isotope studies.

6.8.1.1 Sea ice, sea surface temperature (SST), NAO, and other climatic indices

The persistence of sea ice in northern waters is an indication of sea surface temperature and location of the NAPF (Lowe, 1993). Two time series, from the coast of Iceland, and from the Danish Sound, have been considered (Lamb, 1977a). Correlations between these and the sedimentary record for core LNRI have been calculated. In addition, these indices have been further compared with North Atlantic SST data (Lamb, 1987), in order to ascertain whether or not there may be a link between all three. The results are presented in Table 6.9 and the relevant data plotted in Figures 6.14 to 6.16.

When 5-year moving averages are considered, strong correlations between the sedimentary record of core LNRI, the number of ice days observed from the coast of Iceland (Figure 6.14; 0.5234, significant at <1%), and the Danish Sound (Figure 6.15; 0.5853, significant at <1%), are observed. These results would seem to indicate that there exists a strong influence by the NAPF on deposition within the loch, presumably by varying the path of weather systems across the North Atlantic Ocean, and hence Northern Scotland (Taylor & Yates, 1967). No such correlation exists between the sediment record and NA SST, however, which may indicate that the area of ocean over which temperatures were measured (the Southwestern Approaches; 45-50°N, 5-10°W; Lamb, 1977a) remained substantially unaffected by movements of the NAPF, and thus inappropriate for this type of analysis.
Figure 6.14 Annual lamination thickness in core LNRI, compared with the number of days sea ice was observed off the coast of Iceland over the period 1610 to 1963.

Figure 6.15 Annual lamination thickness from core LNRI compared with the number of days when sea ice was observed in the Danish Sound, over the period 1764 to 1930.
Table 6.9  Correlation between lamination thickness from core LNR1, North Atlantic sea surface temperature, and the persistence of sea ice around the coast of Iceland and in the Danish Sea.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Dice</th>
<th>Dice5</th>
<th>NA_SST</th>
<th>LNR1</th>
<th>L1_Av5</th>
<th>Ice</th>
<th>Ice5</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Dice</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>0.3960**</td>
<td>-0.0207</td>
<td>0.0374</td>
<td>0.0888</td>
<td>0.0470</td>
<td>0.3202**</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dice5</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>0.0808</td>
<td>0.1111</td>
<td>0.3078*</td>
<td>0.4518**</td>
<td>0.5853**</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NA_SST</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>0.1543</td>
<td>0.0641</td>
<td>0.1169</td>
<td>0.1246</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LNR1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>0.6097**</td>
<td>0.2835*</td>
<td>0.3419**</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L1_Av5</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>0.3643**</td>
<td>0.5234**</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ice</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>0.5321**</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ice5</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* - significant at less than 5%  ** - significant at less than 1%

Dice: number of days with ice in the Danish Sound. Dice5: 5-yearly averages.
NA_SST: average North Atlantic Sea Surface Temperature over the area 45-50°N, 5-10°W.
LNR1: lamination thickness from core LNR1. L1_Av5: 5-yearly averages.
Ice: number of days with ice off the coast of Iceland. Ice5: 5-yearly averages.

Comparison of the same sedimentary record with data on the annual index of the North Atlantic Oscillation (NAO) index, representing the period 1890 to 1963, has been carried out (Figure 6.17). Positive values of NAO index are indicative of periods when the atmospheric low pressure system over Iceland deepens, which acts to induce a northward movement in the path of moisture-rich westerly airstreams over the Atlantic Ocean (Moulin et al., 1997).

Comparison of both sets of data reveals that both are close to average except during the interval 1902 to 1929, when lamination thickness declined from ca 1.3 mm to ca 0.5 mm while NAO index generally changed from negative to positive, except for a
brief return to negative values around 1917. More striking comparisons may be observed when seasonal NAO data are considered. Table 6.10 illustrates that significant correlations are generated when comparing decadally-averaged seasonal NAO data with the lamination thickness record from core LNR1. Figures 6.18 and 6.19 compare lamination thickness from core LNR1, with those three-monthly NAO indices which yielded the largest coefficients of correlation, as displayed in Table 6.10.

Table 6.10 Results of correlation analysis between three-monthly-resolved NAO index and lamination thickness from core LNR1 (decadal averages).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Season</th>
<th>Correlation Coefficient</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DJF</td>
<td>-0.2874**</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JFM</td>
<td>-0.3616**</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FMA</td>
<td>-0.3253**</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAM</td>
<td>-0.3386**</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMJ</td>
<td>-0.0506</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MJJ</td>
<td>0.3160**</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JJA</td>
<td>0.5229**</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAS</td>
<td>0.3125**</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASO</td>
<td>0.1270</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SON</td>
<td>0.0597</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OND</td>
<td>0.0247</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*indicates significance at 5% level, ** significant at 1% level (two-tailed)

Significant negative correlations may be observed with NAO indices averaged over winter months, especially January, February and March, and positive correlations for summer indices, especially June, June and August. Further analysis of correlations between NAO index and precipitation at Fort Augustus and Inverness yielded the results displayed in Tables 6.11 and 6.12.
### Table 6.11  
Correlation between monthly NAO index (N), and precipitation data for Fort Augustus (F), 1890 to 1993 (v=103).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>NJan</th>
<th>NFeb</th>
<th>NMar</th>
<th>NApr</th>
<th>NMay</th>
<th>NJun</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FJan</td>
<td>0.7364**</td>
<td>0.2486*</td>
<td>0.1395</td>
<td>0.1791</td>
<td>-0.2147*</td>
<td>-0.1044</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FFeb</td>
<td>0.1690</td>
<td>0.7099**</td>
<td>0.2317*</td>
<td>0.1582</td>
<td>-0.1091</td>
<td>-0.0476</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FMar</td>
<td>0.1516</td>
<td>0.2063*</td>
<td>0.7041**</td>
<td>0.0886</td>
<td>0.0375</td>
<td>0.1096</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FApr</td>
<td>0.0037</td>
<td>-0.1061</td>
<td>-0.0621</td>
<td>0.4509**</td>
<td>0.0053</td>
<td>0.0187</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FMay</td>
<td>0.0537</td>
<td>0.1087</td>
<td>-0.0069</td>
<td>-0.0443</td>
<td>0.2305*</td>
<td>0.0403</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FJun</td>
<td>-0.0293</td>
<td>0.0181</td>
<td>0.1016</td>
<td>0.1878</td>
<td>-0.1037</td>
<td>0.2207*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FJul</td>
<td>-0.1045</td>
<td>-0.1035</td>
<td>-0.1517</td>
<td>-0.0902</td>
<td>-0.1591</td>
<td>-0.0720</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FAug</td>
<td>0.0554</td>
<td>0.0615</td>
<td>0.0507</td>
<td>-0.0163</td>
<td>-0.0780</td>
<td>-0.1203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FSep</td>
<td>-0.0389</td>
<td>-0.1170</td>
<td>-0.1266</td>
<td>-0.0643</td>
<td>-0.1416</td>
<td>-0.1858</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOct</td>
<td>0.0961</td>
<td>-0.0063</td>
<td>-0.0501</td>
<td>-0.1286</td>
<td>-0.1443</td>
<td>-0.0778</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FNov</td>
<td>-0.1170</td>
<td>0.0035</td>
<td>0.1542</td>
<td>-0.1985</td>
<td>0.0910</td>
<td>0.1848</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FDec</td>
<td>-0.0635</td>
<td>-0.1357</td>
<td>0.0775</td>
<td>0.1068</td>
<td>0.0504</td>
<td>-0.0383</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>NJul</th>
<th>NAug</th>
<th>NSep</th>
<th>NOct</th>
<th>NNov</th>
<th>NDec</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FJan</td>
<td>0.0365</td>
<td>0.0805</td>
<td>-0.1196</td>
<td>0.1186</td>
<td>0.0651</td>
<td>-0.0142</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FFeb</td>
<td>-0.0079</td>
<td>0.1302</td>
<td>-0.1377</td>
<td>-0.0577</td>
<td>0.0578</td>
<td>-0.0539</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FMar</td>
<td>-0.0479</td>
<td>0.0732</td>
<td>-0.1220</td>
<td>-0.0639</td>
<td>0.1297</td>
<td>0.0032</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FApr</td>
<td>-0.0198</td>
<td>-0.2387*</td>
<td>0.0558</td>
<td>-0.0514</td>
<td>-0.0540</td>
<td>-0.1005</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FMay</td>
<td>0.0445</td>
<td>-0.0811</td>
<td>-0.0214</td>
<td>0.0876</td>
<td>0.1560</td>
<td>0.0161</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FJun</td>
<td>-0.0965</td>
<td>-0.0755</td>
<td>0.0938</td>
<td>-0.0305</td>
<td>0.0415</td>
<td>0.0562</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FJul</td>
<td>0.1198</td>
<td>0.0646</td>
<td>0.0269</td>
<td>-0.0264</td>
<td>0.0190</td>
<td>0.0720</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FAug</td>
<td>-0.0262</td>
<td>0.0710</td>
<td>0.0688</td>
<td>0.0022</td>
<td>0.0366</td>
<td>0.1381</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FSep</td>
<td>-0.0221</td>
<td>0.1873</td>
<td>0.4576**</td>
<td>0.0610</td>
<td>-0.1216</td>
<td>-0.0873</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FOct</td>
<td>0.0846</td>
<td>0.1161</td>
<td>0.0845</td>
<td>0.5036**</td>
<td>0.0022</td>
<td>-0.0624</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FNov</td>
<td>0.0706</td>
<td>-0.0993</td>
<td>-0.0086</td>
<td>0.1354</td>
<td>0.5207**</td>
<td>0.1189</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FDec</td>
<td>-0.0145</td>
<td>-0.0953</td>
<td>-0.0512</td>
<td>0.0381</td>
<td>0.0205</td>
<td>0.5427**</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*indicates significance at 5% level, ** significant at 1% level (two-tailed)
### Table 6.12: Correlation between monthly NAO index (N), and precipitation data for Inverness (I), 1890 to 1993 (v=103).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>NJan</th>
<th>NFeb</th>
<th>NMar</th>
<th>NApr</th>
<th>NMay</th>
<th>NJun</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IJan</td>
<td>0.5652**</td>
<td>0.1557</td>
<td>0.1134</td>
<td>0.1422</td>
<td>-0.2199*</td>
<td>-0.1527</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IFeb</td>
<td>0.2391*</td>
<td>0.4728**</td>
<td>0.0788</td>
<td>0.1617</td>
<td>-0.1241</td>
<td>-0.0384</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IMar</td>
<td>0.1896</td>
<td>0.1875</td>
<td>0.4688**</td>
<td>0.1137</td>
<td>-0.0354</td>
<td>-0.0261</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IApr</td>
<td>0.0056</td>
<td>-0.0089</td>
<td>-0.0517</td>
<td>0.0649</td>
<td>-0.1198</td>
<td>-0.0634</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IMay</td>
<td>0.0578</td>
<td>0.0212</td>
<td>-0.1290</td>
<td>0.0240</td>
<td>-0.1340</td>
<td>-0.0873</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IJun</td>
<td>-0.1333</td>
<td>-0.0944</td>
<td>0.1126</td>
<td>0.1338</td>
<td>-0.0397</td>
<td>-0.0050</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IJul</td>
<td>-0.1070</td>
<td>-0.0565</td>
<td>-0.1827</td>
<td>-0.2131*</td>
<td>0.0178</td>
<td>-0.0867</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IAug</td>
<td>-0.0574</td>
<td>-0.0021</td>
<td>-0.0083</td>
<td>-0.0087</td>
<td>0.0103</td>
<td>-0.0312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISep</td>
<td>0.0816</td>
<td>-0.0898</td>
<td>-0.1581</td>
<td>0.0750</td>
<td>-0.1222</td>
<td>-0.0638</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IOct</td>
<td>0.0378</td>
<td>-0.0038</td>
<td>0.0405</td>
<td>-0.2097*</td>
<td>-0.1794</td>
<td>0.0032</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INov</td>
<td>-0.1011</td>
<td>0.0349</td>
<td>-0.0455</td>
<td>-0.0153</td>
<td>0.0701</td>
<td>0.0875</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IDec</td>
<td>-0.0208</td>
<td>-0.1159</td>
<td>-0.0745</td>
<td>0.0489</td>
<td>-0.0353</td>
<td>-0.1376</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>NJJul</th>
<th>NAug</th>
<th>NSep</th>
<th>NOct</th>
<th>NNov</th>
<th>NDec</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IJan</td>
<td>0.0559</td>
<td>0.0051</td>
<td>-0.0853</td>
<td>-0.0024</td>
<td>0.0788</td>
<td>0.0141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IFeb</td>
<td>0.0387</td>
<td>0.0339</td>
<td>-0.0856</td>
<td>-0.0595</td>
<td>-0.0799</td>
<td>-0.1857</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IMar</td>
<td>-0.0179</td>
<td>0.0489</td>
<td>-0.1721</td>
<td>-0.0902</td>
<td>0.0245</td>
<td>-0.0622</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IApr</td>
<td>0.1161</td>
<td>-0.1371</td>
<td>0.1090</td>
<td>0.0250</td>
<td>-0.1378</td>
<td>-0.1408</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IMay</td>
<td>0.0657</td>
<td>-0.0470</td>
<td>-0.0673</td>
<td>0.0296</td>
<td>0.0400</td>
<td>-0.0609</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IJun</td>
<td>-0.0770</td>
<td>-0.1590</td>
<td>-0.0601</td>
<td>-0.0606</td>
<td>0.0317</td>
<td>0.0689</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IJul</td>
<td>-0.0554</td>
<td>0.0104</td>
<td>-0.0244</td>
<td>-0.0247</td>
<td>0.0231</td>
<td>0.0771</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IAug</td>
<td>0.0156</td>
<td>-0.1224</td>
<td>0.1314</td>
<td>0.0118</td>
<td>0.0420</td>
<td>0.1637</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISep</td>
<td>0.0290</td>
<td>0.0539</td>
<td>0.1541</td>
<td>0.0576</td>
<td>-0.1538</td>
<td>-0.1165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IOct</td>
<td>0.1916</td>
<td>0.1258</td>
<td>0.0881</td>
<td>0.1731</td>
<td>0.0699</td>
<td>-0.1278</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INov</td>
<td>-0.0563</td>
<td>-0.0863</td>
<td>0.1578</td>
<td>0.1397</td>
<td>0.1588</td>
<td>0.1221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IDec</td>
<td>-0.0783</td>
<td>-0.0488</td>
<td>-0.0987</td>
<td>0.0225</td>
<td>0.0196</td>
<td>0.3745**</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*indicates significance at 5% level, ** significant at 1% level (two-tailed)
Correlations between monthly NAO index and precipitation at Fort Augustus are positive and mostly highly significant (at the 1% level). They range from ca 0.45 in April and September, to ca 0.73 in January. Data for the summer months (May to August) are not as significant. Positive correlations are recorded between NAO index and Inverness precipitation data from December to March (ca 0.4 to 0.6, significant at 1%). Analysis of the remaining months yields both positive and negative, but non-significant, results.

In addition, there exist striking similarities between annual lamination thickness in core LNR1 and the NAO (Figure 6.19), when the index for the quarter-year June to August is plotted. It would thus appear that lamination thickness may be influenced by the occurrence of westerly airflows, originating from the North Atlantic Ocean, but that these are negatively correlated in winter and positive in summer. Hence, the occurrence of wet summers may be a significant factor in the formation of laminae.

The recent sedimentary record was also compared qualitatively with winter severity indices for Paris and London (Lamb, 1977a). There, it is noted that warm conditions existed during the late 15th century and that many winters during the 16th and 17th centuries were cold. An amelioration occurred around AD 1700 which has persisted to the present, although with a brief return to more severe conditions around AD 1800. This record is similar to that of core LNR1, in that thick laminae occur throughout most of the 15th century (especially in the latter half), and again after ca AD 1660. Prolonged periods, during which thinner laminations were deposited, took place from ca AD 1520 to AD 1660, and around AD 1800. Studies of glacier movements throughout Iceland also indicate warmer conditions during the 18th century, followed by a readvance in the early 1800s (Lamb, 1977a).
6. Data Analysis

Figure 6.16 Annual lamination thickness from core LNR1 compared with North Atlantic Sea Surface Temperature (NA SST), over the period 1864 to 1963.

Figure 6.17 Comparison of the North Atlantic Oscillation index (top, after Mann & Lazier, 1996) with lamination thickness from core LNR1 (bottom), over the period 1890 to 1963.
6. Data Analysis

**Figure 6.18** Comparison of annual lamination thickness from core LNR1 with winter (DJF) NAO index (decadal averages).

**Figure 6.19** Comparison of annual lamination thickness from core LNR1 with summer (JJA) NAO index (decadal averages).
6.8.1.2 Dendrochronological studies

Several chronologies based upon tree ring records have been considered for comparison with time series derived from measurements on Loch Ness sediments. Series are derived from studies of one site, in addition to averaged data representing entire regions. Professor M.G.L. Baillie, of the Queen’s University Belfast, has kindly provided three regional chronologies, representative of Ireland, Scotland, and the English Midlands, for comparison with the record from core LNR1 (Figure 6.20).

*Figure 6.20* Regional tree ring records, AD 1300-1963. a) the English Midlands, b) Scotland, and c) Ireland. *(After Baillie; pers comm, 1977a, 1977b)*, compared with lamination thickness from core LNR1 (d). All dendrochronological series are plotted to the same scale, but offset for clarity.
Visually, the three tree ring series have little in common with each other, although statistically all correlations between them are positive and significant at less than the 1% level (Table 6.13). Each exhibits a brief increase in ring width value just prior to 1800, and marked decreases during the late 14th century, and around 1820. Correlation with data from core LNR1 is also included in Table 6.13, and indicates that comparison with the English Midland time series yields a coefficient significant at less than the 1% level.

Table 6.13 Correlation between tree ring data from Ireland, the English Midlands, Scotland and lamination thickness from core LNR1.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Bel</th>
<th>Bell1</th>
<th>Mid</th>
<th>Mid1</th>
<th>Sco</th>
<th>Sco1</th>
<th>LNR1</th>
<th>LNR11</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bel</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>0.7308**</td>
<td>0.1024**</td>
<td>0.1147**</td>
<td>0.0252</td>
<td>0.1719**</td>
<td>0.0134</td>
<td>0.0594</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bell1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>0.1266**</td>
<td>0.1543**</td>
<td>0.1453**</td>
<td>0.2788**</td>
<td>0.0541</td>
<td>0.0682</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mid</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>0.7678**</td>
<td>0.1095**</td>
<td>0.1803**</td>
<td>0.1025**</td>
<td>0.1321**</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mid1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>0.1300**</td>
<td>0.2265**</td>
<td>0.0848*</td>
<td>0.1726**</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sco</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>0.6082**</td>
<td>-0.0100</td>
<td>0.0032</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sco1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>0.0131</td>
<td>0.0534</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LNR1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>0.4934**</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LNR11</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*indicates significance at 5% level, **significant at 1% level (two-tailed).

Bel - Belfast chronology
Bell1 - Belfast chronology, 11-year running mean
Mid - English Midlands chronology
Mid1 - English Midlands chronology, 11-year running mean
Sco - Scottish chronology
Sco1 - Scottish chronology, 11-year running mean
LNR1 - Sediment record, core LNR1
LNR11 - Sediment record, core LNR1, 11-year running mean
Figure 6.21 Record of normalised ring widths from European Larch (*Larix decidua* Miller) located at Mar Lodge, Highlands (Analyst F. Schweingruber. Source NOAA, WDC-A), compared with annual lamination thickness from core *LNRI*.

*Figure 6.21 (top)* illustrates a time series derived from analysis of ring widths of European Larch (*Larix decidua* Miller; analyst F. Schweingruber; source NOAA, WDC-A) growing at Mar Lodge, Deeside, Scottish Highlands (*latitude 57° N, longitude 3° 30’ W*), some 85 km SE of Loch Ness. This sequence spans *ca* 140 years, and may be compared with annual lamination thickness in core *LNRI* (*Figure 6.21, bottom*). Some similarities may be observed, especially around the period of the intense 1868 flood in the Loch Ness catchment, when both series exhibit large variations from the mean (core *LNRI*: *ca* + 4 sd; dendro: *ca* + 2 sd). Overall, a correlation of 0.2676 is exhibited between these curves, rising to 0.477 when smoothed by a 5-yr moving window. For 115 data points the value for the raw data is significant at less than 1%, while that for
smoothed data is significant at the 0.1% level.

Data from dendrochronological studies carried out within continental Europe may also be compared with lamination thickness sequences in order to explore the spatial extent of climatic influence. Schweingruber (1988) highlights the existence of significant correlations between tree ring series derived from a wide area of West, Central and Southern Europe (Figure 6.22). Figure 6.23 plots a German Oak (Quercus petraea L.) chronology developed by Huber & Giertz-Siebenlist (Lamb, 1977a), originating from the Spessart Forest area of Central Germany (latitude 50° 10' N, longitude 9° 20' E) and lamination thickness in core LNR1. Correlation coefficients for the entire sequence are low (0.0325 for raw data; -0.0008 for 11-yr averages; -0.0075 for 22-yr averages), although extremes, such those prevalent during part of the Little Ice Age (the 17th Century; Lamb, 1977a), but admittedly of different duration, are well represented in both. Of note is the period of both increased sedimentation and ringwidth after AD 1650, and by the decrease in both signals during the early 19th Century. From then to recent times the records diverge substantially, with the extreme events in core LNR1 for the late AD 1860s not replicated in the tree-ring data.

Figure 6.22 Spatial extent of correlation between dendrological datasets in Europe.

(After Schweingruber, 1988).
6. Data Analysis

Figure 6.23 Tree-ring chronology, 1945 AD to 1320 AD, derived from German Oak (Quercus petraea L.) growing in the Spessart Forest, Germany (After Huber & Giertz-Siebenlist (Lamb, 1977a), upper), compared with annual lamination thickness from core LNR1 (lower).

Many other studies have utilised tree-ring records in order to determine indications of palaeoclimate over the North Atlantic region. Two will be briefly mentioned here, and their results compared to the record from Loch Ness.

Briffa et al. (1990b) have employed both ring-width and latewood density of living and fossil Scots pine (Pinus sylvestris L.) sampled within the Torneträsk region of Sweden in order to reconstruct summer temperatures in Fennoscandia over the past 1400 years. Events such as the Medieval Warm Period and Little Ice Age do not figure prominently in their interpretation, and they conclude that these episodes were not as pronounced in that region, as reported from the rest of Europe. Their record suggests that the LIA lasted only from ca AD 1570 to AD 1650 and that the MWP was confined only to the latter half of the twelfth century. The record of lamination thickness from core LNR1
exhibits low values from ca AD 1510 until AD 1650, which may correspond to an LIA signal on the basis of warm-wet/cold-dry climatic model. In addition, they note that "the proxy evidence for spatially coherent century-timescale climate fluctuations around the North Atlantic basin is relatively weak" (p 439).

Over a timescale comparable to that spanned by the long sediment cores from Loch Ness, Bridge et al. (1990) examined the abundance of fossil Scots pine in peat haggs. They identified a number of reductions in abundance of trees around 5700-5250 a BP, 3800-3500 a BP, and post-3250 a BP, which they attribute to deteriorating climate, in that pine was probably more prolific during warm, dry conditions, and peat accumulation increased at times of cold, wet weather. Their selection of these three periods seems arbitrary, however, since their data also exhibit similar dearths of trees around 6.3 and 4.8 ka BP. The record from core Ness 3 displays an increase in lamination thickness around ca 6200, 4800, and 3500 a BP, but not during the other periods mentioned.

6.8.1.3 Stable isotope record

Analysis of variations in isotopic composition of water contained in ice cores has been shown to provide a proxy for temperature at the time of deposition (Dansgaard et al., 1984). Studies of $\delta^{18}O$ in material recovered from the Greenland Ice Sheet, especially by the GRIP team, have furnished data which enable the construction of a proxy temperature record for the past 200,000 years. Examination of the record from 10 ka BP to the present may indicate, amongst other processes, variations in location of the North Atlantic Polar Front, and also storm tracks across the Atlantic Ocean.

Figure 6.24 illustrates a comparison between lamination thickness in long core Ness 3, and the $\delta^{18}O$ isotope record from the GRIP core (source: NOAA, WDC-A). Owing to the fragmented nature of the lamination thickness data, it is difficult to compare the curves fully, although weak maxima in both series occur at ca 7600, 5200, and 2700
BP, and minima at around 7100 and 5000 BP. In addition, however, deviations of opposite sign may be noted in both signals around 8700 BP. The correlation coefficient between the oldest and longest continuous section of the lamination thickness curve (ca 6300 to 9000 BP), and the comparable section of the GRIP curve is -0.237, hardly significant at any level with $v=14$. Comparison of lamination thickness in core \textit{LNRL1}, and variations in $\delta^{18}O$ from Camp Century, Greenland (\textit{Figure 6.25}), reveals contemporaneous low values in both records during the periods \textit{ca AD 1500}, \textit{AD 1580 to AD 1660}, and \textit{ca AD 1830} (Johnsen \textit{et al.}, 1970; Moseley-Thompson, 1993).

\begin{figure}[h]
\centering
\includegraphics[width=\textwidth]{figure6.24.png}
\caption{GRIP $\delta^{18}O$ record compared with lamination thickness data from core Ness 3.}
\end{figure}

\subsection*{6.8.1.4 Other isotope records}

In \textit{Figure 6.26}, are shown comparisons of grey level, derived from digital images of both long cores (\textit{Ness 3 and 4}), variations in $\delta^{18}O$ from the GRIP ice core (source: NOAA, WDC-A), and atmospheric $^{14}C$ concentrations (Stuiver and Reimer, 1993). All curves are smoothed by calculating \textit{ca} 200-yr averages, in order to match the sampling frequency of the GRIP data. Correlations are displayed in \textit{Table 6.14}. 

\begin{table}[h]
\centering
\begin{tabular}{|c|c|c|}
\hline
\textbf{Age (yr BP)} & \textbf{Ness 3 lamination thickness ($\times 50$)} & \textbf{Lamination thickness (mm.$\times 50$)} \\
\hline
0 & 0 & 0 \\
1000 & 0 & 0 \\
2000 & 0 & 0 \\
3000 & 0 & 0 \\
4000 & 0 & 0 \\
5000 & 0 & 0 \\
6000 & 0 & 0 \\
7000 & 0 & 0 \\
8000 & 0 & 0 \\
9000 & 0 & 0 \\
10000 & 0 & 0 \\
\hline
\end{tabular}
\caption{Table 6.14}
\end{table}
Figure 6.25 Camp Century $\delta^{18}O$ record compared with lamination thickness data from core LNRI. (Decadal averages; Source www.ngdc.noaa.gov/paleo/icecore/greenland/gisp/campcentury/campc_data.html)

Figure 6.26 Comparison of grey level in long core Ness 3, atmospheric $\delta^{14}C$, and $\delta^{18}O$ in the GRIP ice core.
Table 6.14 Pearson correlation coefficients for data plotted in Figure 6.26

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Ness 3 GL</th>
<th>$\delta^{14}C$</th>
<th>$\delta^{18}O$</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ness 3 GL</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>0.2442†</td>
<td>0.3807*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\delta^{14}C$</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>0.3114*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\delta^{18}O$</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*indicates significance at 5% level, ** significant at 1% level (two-tailed).

† a correlation coefficient of 0.242 has been obtained when comparing these data, utilising non-smoothed data. This is significant at the 1% level for $v=506$ in the original data set.

The record of $\delta^{18}O$ variations from an ice core indicates the temperature prevailing at the time of formation (Jouzel et al., 1997). More positive values indicate warmer, and more negative values colder, conditions. Positive correlation between these data and grey level, which generally indicates the type of sediment deposited rather than lake productivity, would seem to imply that warm episodes on the Greenland ice cap correspond to an increase in deposition of paler silts, and cooler conditions by the predominance of darker clay/gyttja. Pale, silty material is washed into the loch during late winter (R.I.Jones et al., 1997), so that a preponderance of such material suggests increased storminess over Loch Ness and Northern Scotland. This observation reinforces the earlier conclusion that the long-term climate history of the region was characterised by alternating cold/dry and warm/wet phases.

Atmospheric $\delta^{14}C$ is a measure of the amount of that isotope produced by solar (short term) and geomagnetic (long term) variations (Siegenthaler & Beer, 1988). Over the last 10 ka, the long term trend in this record has indicated that production of atmospheric $^{14}C$ briefly declined around 7.5 ka BP, increased to a maximum at 6 ka BP before decaying to a minimum during the last millenium. A small increase to the present
has also occurred. Positive correlation between GL data and δ¹⁴C time series is, however, difficult to explain only in terms of geomagnetic field variation. Changes in solar output may further lead to variation in lake productivity, producing darker gyttja-rich sediments at periods of higher, and paler, silt rich deposits during times of lower radiation output. This is not borne out, however, by the observation that many periods of increased solar activity may be correlated with episodes of higher rainfall (Figure 6.27), which result in the influx of a greater proportion of silt-rich material to the loch, producing paler-coloured sediments possessing high GLs. In addition, primary productivity in the modern loch is low, the majority of the organic matter in the sediment originating from allochthonous terrestrial material (R.I. Jones et al., 1997). It is unlikely, therefore, that variation in solar output would produce significant changes in sediment type, and by implication, colour.

6.8.1.5 Other records

Comparison of records of winter precipitation over Fort Augustus with sunspot indices reveals that local maxima in the rainfall data have tended to fall at or near times of maximum sunspot activity (Figure 6.27). Correlation of these data, utilising a 5-yr running average to smooth the precipitation figures, yields a coefficient of 0.202, significant at the 5% level, v=104. Although the correlation between lamination thickness and precipitation has been demonstrated to be slight, comparison of sunspot record and lamination thickness from core LNRL yields a correlation coefficient of 0.32, significant at the 1% level, v= 202 (Figure 6.28).

Tinsley (1988), complementing the research of Labitzke & van Loon (1990), determined that during the period AD 1921 to AD 1976, relative to their positions at solar minimum, storm tracks over the North Atlantic Ocean were displaced, on average, 2.5° in latitude to the south during periods of maximum solar activity. When using the methods of Labitzke & van Loon, who separated data according to the directional phase of the QBO, Tinsley further noted that storm tracks across the North Atlantic could vary by
Figure 6.27 Fort Augustus winter precipitation record (upper) compared with sunspot number (lower), AD 1884 to AD 1994.

Figure 6.28 Comparison of lamination thickness record from core LNR1 (upper), with annual sunspot number (lower), AD 1750 to AD 1963.
6. Data Analysis

up to 8° latitude during its west phase. He suggested that this movement of storm tracks might be mediated by changes in position of the jet stream above the North Atlantic Ocean owing to variations in planetary wave dynamics and possibly by the further strengthening of the dynamic coupling between stratosphere and troposphere. These mechanisms may be employed to explain variation of precipitation over Loch Ness with the solar cycle.

6.9 Spectral analysis

Comparison of the sedimentary record with other periodic time series, such as the solar cycle, suggests that there may exist elements of cyclicity within the varve thickness data from Loch Ness. Fast Fourier Transform spectral analysis has been employed in order to investigate whether or not external climatic and extraterrestrial forcing events have influenced sedimentation through the time period represented by the long and short cores.

Spectral analysis of lamination thickness data from a range of sites and locations reveals periodicities which occur within many of the frequency bands associated with climatic forcing agents. Data display a diversity of outcomes when subjected to this analysis. Sonnett et al. (1992) report a cyclicity of deposition of riverine varves, possibly influenced by the Quasi-Biennial Oscillation (QBO), which is detected at periods of ca 2.2 to 2.8 years, or 0.45 to 0.35 cycles per year (Burroughs, 1992). Other studies may also be considered, particularly those of Renberg et al. (1984) at Judesjön, Sweden, who report periodicities of 11, ca 20 and ca 37 years, and Zolitschka (1992) at Holzmaal, where periodicities of ca 3 and 11 years have been observed.

6.9.1 Spectral analysis of precipitation records

The results of spectral analyses of seasonal and annual precipitation records for Fort Augustus and Inverness are presented in Figures 6.29 and 6.30. Of immediate
Figure 6.29  Fast Fourier Transform spectra of seasonal and annual precipitation. Fort Augustus, 1886-1994. Dark shading indicates periodicities in the solar cycle frequency band, and light shading those attributable to the QBO.
Figure 6.30 Fast Fourier Transform spectra of seasonal and annual precipitation. Inverness, 1890-1994. Dark shading indicates periodicities in the solar cycle frequency band, and light shading those attributable to the QBO.
6. Data Analysis

note is the multiplicity of peaks generated, and the general low level of significance of most of them.

In detail, all spectra generated in this study possess high density at low frequency, particularly around 0.05 cycles per year (20-year periodicity), which may be associated either with the 22-year Hale solar, or the 18.6-year Luni-solar (the Saros), cycles (for example Currie, 1994a,b,c,d; Nicholson, 1985). This periodicity is apparent in many climatic time series, and is the second most common cycle reported, after the QBO (Burroughs, 1992). In addition, a peak at ca 0.12 cycles per year (8.3-year period) appears common, and may be a higher harmonic of the solar cycle. Spectral power at mid-range frequencies are not consistent through all analyses. Some, such as the Fort Augustus summer record, are almost featureless. High frequency periodicity is well displayed in the Fort Augustus winter and autumn records, however, where significant peaks appear at 0.45 cycles (winter; 2.2-year cycle), and 0.35 cycles (autumn; 2.9-year cycle) per year. Both of these fall within that frequency range ascribed to the QBO.

6.9.2 Spectral analysis of the sediment record

Fast Fourier Transform analysis has also been performed on the record of lamination thickness from both long cores, and from short core LNRI. Many spectra exhibit large noise components which serve to decrease resolution, spreading spectral estimates over neighbouring frequency bands. Spectra displaying some ‘peaks’ around the 11-year frequency band typical of solar activity may clearly be observed, however, in addition to higher frequencies possibly indicative of the QBO. Spectral analysis of decadal totals of lamination thickness was employed in order to enhance longer-period variations.

6.9.2.1 Core Ness 3

The three sections of this core for which distinct lamination images were
obtained by X-radiography, were analysed individually. Each yielded quite different spectra. For brevity the sections will be denoted by Ness 3/1, Ness 3/2 and Ness 3/3. Ness 3/1 represents recent sediments and Ness 3/3 those at the base of the core.

Analysis of Ness 3/1 (Figures 6.31 and 6.32) yielded many signals, most of little significance. Periodicities were indicated at: 342, 205, 147, 31, 22, 18, 8, and 6 years, in addition to a plethora of signals within the 2-3 year band. Clearly, little of any certainty may be discussed when such multiple periodicities are observed, but the detection of those signals at 205-, 22-, 18-, and sub 3-year periods, is of some interest. These periodicities have been identified in many proxy time series and have been attributed, respectively, to oceanic influences, the solar Hale cycle, lunar nodal cycle, and the QBO phenomenon. The strong signal at ca 6 years is situated within a frequency band often attributed to a harmonic of the solar cycle (Burroughs, 1992).

![Fast Fourier Transform spectrum of lamination thickness data, core Ness 3, section 1 (ca 2.5 ka to 3.2 ka BP).](Figure 6.31)
6. Data Analysis

Figure 6.32 Fast Fourier Transform spectrum of decadal totals of lamination thickness, core *Ness 3*, section 1.

Figure 6.33 Fast Fourier Transform spectrum of lamination thickness data, core *Ness 3*, section 2 (ca 3.2 ka to 4.9 ka BP).
Analysis of Ness 3/2 (Figure 6.33) results in a spectrum exhibiting a great number of peaks, none of which appear significant. The largest signals are situated between the periods of 3 and 10 years and may represent, if genuine, a weak response to atmospheric forcing processes such as the QBO, or else harmonics of lower frequency events. Consideration of decadal totals (Figure 6.34) produces significant peaks at ca 33 and 22 years.

Figure 6.34 Fast Fourier Transform spectrum of decadal totals of lamination thickness, core Ness 3, section 2.

The time series derived from Ness 3/3 (Figure 6.35) represents the longest sequence within core Ness 3 to be analysed and consists of some 1200 Fourier frequencies. It is not surprising, therefore, that this FFT spectrum also exhibits many peaks. Analysis of decadal totals does little to clarify the spectrum (Figure 6.36), although several peaks, representing periods of ca 160, 45, 36, 33 and 28 years, become statistically significant. Many can be explained as possible harmonics of an 11- or 22 year period.
Figure 6.35  Fast Fourier Transform spectrum of lamination thickness data, core Ness 3, section 3 (ca 5.9 ka to 8.7 ka BP).

Figure 6.36  Fast Fourier Transform spectrum of decadal totals of lamination thickness, core Ness 3, section 3.
6.9.2.2 Core Ness 4

Analysis of the time series of lamination thickness for this core does not present conclusive evidence of any significant cyclicity (Figure 6.37). However, assuming that the data represent a continuous series of annual layers, this is the only core to exhibit very long periodicities, of the order of 2200 years. While caution must be exercised in its interpretation, it may be of interest to note that Bond et al. (1997) have identified cyclicities of 1470 years in Glacial and Holocene climatic data sets compiled from locations throughout the North Atlantic region, and Barber et al. (1994) have commented on an implied ca 800-year cycle of variation in moisture in cores from a raised bog near Carlisle (Cumbria, UK). The extreme length of the series from core Ness 4 (6651 data points) may act to blur any periodic behaviour, since many forcing processes have been discovered to vary in phase through time, thus decreasing the spectral power contribution and resolution of each component (Currie, 1994a). In addition, the integrity of the record is in doubt, and the absence of laminae, or presence of extra ones, will render the analysis unreliable.

Figure 6.37  Fast Fourier Transform spectrum of lamination thickness data, core Ness 4.
6.9.2.3 Core LNRI

Fast Fourier Transform analysis of the entire time series derived from core LNRI indicates that long period variations in lamination thickness predominate (*Figure 6.38*). A particularly intense signal is observed at *ca* 90 years, within the frequency band for the solar Gleissberg cycle (*ca* 88 years). This has also been detected in a number of other records, including the Central England temperature series (Burroughs, 1992; Manley, 1974). A further comparable peak in the spectrum is that for a period of 214 years, which is again observed in many series including the Bristlecone pine chronology (Burroughs, 1992; Libby & Pandolfi, 1977; Suess & Linick, 1990), sunspot series, and lunar tidal data (Burroughs, 1992). Aaby (1976) has detected a similar periodicity in the stratigraphy of Danish bogs (*ca* 260 years), as have Johnsen *et al.* (1970; 78 and 181 years) in data from the Camp Century, Greenland, ice cores and Stuiver (1994) from

*Figure 6.38* Fast Fourier analysis of lamination thickness from core LNRI, over the period 1321-1963 AD.
analysis of the spectrum of abundance of radiocarbon in the atmosphere (87 and 206 year periods). Variation in concentration of calcium ions in the GISP2 core (Mayewski et al., 1993a) also displays ca 55 and ca 160 year periodicities, which are considered to indicate changes in atmospheric circulation or cycles of continental erosion. Lamination thickness in sediments from Lake Turkana, from 4000 a BP to present, have also been found to exhibit 78- and 200-year periodicities (Halfman & Johnson, 1988), as have varved sediments from Holzmaar, Germany (Vos et al., 1997). Signals of shorter period from core LNR1 lack the spectral power of these long period cyclicities.

6.9.2.4 Spectral characteristics of the NAO signal and its comparison with precipitation and lamination thickness records

In view of the strong correlation between lamination thickness from core LNR1, NAO activity, and precipitation over Fort Augustus and Inverness (section 6.6), spectral analysis of annual NAO index was performed, in order to further investigate the possibility that this phenomenon may be considered a forcing agent of climate, leading to variations in deposition (Figure 6.39). Analysis of monthly NAO index revealed no coherent seasonal pattern. A periodicity of ca 66 years is apparent in late winter/early spring and again in July, and one of ca 44 years, again in spring, and in November. Cyclicities typical of the double Hale solar cycle (ca 22 to 26 years) are detected. Periods indicative of the Luni-solar cycle (18.6 years; Currie, 1994) are sparse, occurring only in April (ca 16 years), September (ca 19 years), and October (ca 16 years). The 11-year solar cycle may be represented by periods of around 8 to 11 years which are apparent in NAO indices for February, April to August, and for December. Short period (QBO-like) cyclicities are noted within each monthly data series.

The FFT spectrum obtained from core LNR1 was compared with that obtained from the NAO index (Figure 6.40), although exact comparisons of Fourier periods were not possible, owing to differences in sizes of the data sets. Similarities were noted in the
Figure 6.39 Fast Fourier Transform spectrum of the annual NAO index, 1876-1996.

ca 40-year period (LNR1: 46 yr, NAO: 44 yr), ca 25-year (27 yr, 26 yr) and the solar cycle period (9.5 yr, 9-12 years). Although not conclusive, the results suggest that the NAO may indeed have been influential in the variation of deposition within the loch over the past 600 years.

6.9.2.5 Evolutive spectral analysis (Figures 6.41 to 6.43)

Analysis performed on time series derived from lamination measurements from cores Ness 3 and Ness 4 reveal very little information, since spectral power is generally very low, and features are indistinct. Of note is the trend for periodicities to shift from longer to shorter timescales. It is not certain whether this effect is an artefact of data processing or a genuine phenomenon representing, perhaps, the ability of the system, in recent times, to respond more rapidly to change. Data derived from a small set of proxy temperature reconstructions spanning the period 1750-1950 AD (Mann et al. 1995) also display this type of frequency shift when analysed by evolutive spectral analysis. The drift in periodicity is noted, but not explained.
Figure 6.40 FFT spectrum from core LNR1 (upper) compared with that from analysis of the annual NAO index (lower).

The FFT spectrum from core LNR1 suggests that analyses performed upon shorter sequences of lamination thickness highlight periodicities inherent in the data better than those which involve series consisting of many thousands of measurements. This may be caused by changes in phase of periodic elements over time, which will act to blur any signal they produce (Currie, 1994a; Mayewski et al., 1993a). In order to investigate the temporal variation of any periodic behaviour in lamination thickness, evolutive spectral analysis was performed over consecutive periods of 128 years. The maximum Fourier period, 64 years, is well represented throughout, especially in the period 1321-1447 AD, where it is accompanied by a slightly weaker signal at 4.9 years and a very strong one at 3.8 years, both of which may be higher harmonics of an 11-year period. Short cycles, of two to five years, are observed in all time slices and may represent response to QBO forcing. Medium-period cyclicities seem only to be observed during the time periods...
1450-1575, and 1835-1963 AD. Thus, it may be observed, that throughout the periods analysed, at no time do these signals persist, and they are, in addition, occasionally weak in terms of spectral density. These analyses, however, are difficult to reconcile with that derived from the whole series, since the Fourier frequencies are calculated differently, and periods longer than 64 years will be summed into that frequency. Thus, there exists a need to balance temporal and frequency resolutions, since the greater the number of time slices analysed, the better the understanding of variation of cyclic behaviour, but at a reduced frequency resolution.

Figure 6.41 Evolutive Fourier spectrum of elements of periodicity contained within core Ness 3.
Figure 6.42 Evolutive Fourier spectrum of elements of periodicity contained within core *Ness 4*.

Figure 6.43 Evolutive Fourier spectrum of elements of periodicity contained within core *LNRI*.
6. Data Analysis

6.10 Summary of analyses

The average value for loss on ignition was determined to be 25% in core *Ness 3* and almost 40% in core *Ness 4*. Both cores exhibit low values of %LOI from early Holocene sediments, but the record derived from core *Ness 4* was noted to be more complex than that obtained from core *Ness 3*.

Grey level varied throughout each ‘long’ core, with paler sediments occurring in the lower sections and darker material from about two to three metres. Recent sediments were noted to be paler than those from the mid-Holocene.

Microlithological examination revealed differences between pale and dark layers, and identified four styles of lamination, although EDS failed to resolve differences in elemental composition. It was thus concluded that the variation in sedimentation was derived primarily from the alternating deposition of clay- and silt-rich material, both of which are derived from catchment material.

Comparison of time series was performed with varying degrees of success. Local meteorological records did not provide significant coefficients of correlation with lamination thickness, although precipitation was well correlated with streamflow in the River Ness (r=0.961; signif 0.1%). Data on the deposition of seston from the water column (R.I Jones *et al.*, 1996) exhibits a close similarity to variations in precipitation.

Regional palaeoclimatic datasets yielded some significant correlations with lamination thickness, indicating that some climatic forcing processes may be implicated in sedimentation in the loch. The incidence of sea ice around Iceland, and in the Danish Sound, which is indicative of the movement of the NAPF, was found to be significantly correlated (r=0.5234 and 0.5853 respectively; signif <1%) with lamination thickness. Summer NAO index was highly significantly correlated with lamination thickness in core...
6. Data Analysis

$LNRl$ (r=0.5229; signif 1%) while winter NAO index was negatively correlated (r=-0.3253; signif 1%), indicating that NAO may be instrumental in providing a substantial forcing component to sedimentation.

Comparison of both lamination thickness and grey level with $^{14}$C and $^{18}$O records revealed similarities between lamination thickness in core $LNRI$ and $\delta^{18}O$ from the Camp Century ice core, which further reinforces the premise that sedimentation in the loch is partially driven by NAPF movement. Correlation of solar output, via the $^{14}$C record indicates that at times of increased insolation, paler silts tend to be deposited, possibly through increased precipitation, since periods of maximum rainfall tend to coincide with increased sunspot number, most likely via movement of storm tracks by the QBO.

Spectral analysis of the sediment record reveals the presence of long period (214- and 90- year) variations in core $LNRI$ and comparable 342-, 205-, 147- and 6- year periodicities from the upper part of core $Ness$ 3. Many of these periods have been observed in other proxy time series, and indicate that they may be widespread in climatic processes and that sedimentation in Loch Ness is a system able to record them.

6.11 Estimation of errors

At every stage of an analysis, errors may be introduced and certain assumptions made. It is important to be able to quantify these, in order to estimate the overall accuracy of the analysis, and to ascertain whether or not these errors and assumptions have added significant distortion to any conclusions drawn. In this study, the topics which have been identified as possibly having some significant effect on the results are presented in Table 6.15.
6. Data Analysis

Table 6.15  Stages of analysis during which significant errors may have occurred

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Stages of Analysis</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Photography and X-radiography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Image analysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Determination of lamination position and thickness</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compilation of chronology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Suitability of coring site and understanding of mechanisms of deposition of sediment</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

6.11.1 Photography and X-radiography

Both techniques are reliant upon both the quality and amount of radiation employed for illumination, and on the quality of the recording medium and associated developing and printing processes. Careful setting-up of the photographic stage enabled uniform illumination to be obtained, and developing and printing was undertaken by the same, skilled individual (Ms Betty Fox) each time. X-radiography was carried out utilising plates from one production batch and employing constant conditions of exposure, which were electronically controlled. This operation was, however, performed over a considerable period of time, and utilised a machine which was used by other researchers, and may thus have suffered variation in performance during the period of study. Gross changes, in terms of resolution or uniformity of illumination were, however, not noticed upon examination of X-ray plates. It is thus considered that operations performed on photographs and X-radiographs will suffer negligible errors.

6.11.2 Image analysis

Efforts to minimise errors within this step are achieved by averaging images at each stage of analysis. Thus, random errors are effectively eliminated. The techniques chosen in order to enhance images are co-ordinate invariant, and hence do not affect the relative positions of lamination boundaries within an image. Grey level determinations are
constant for each image and errors have been determined by the repeated acquisition and analysis of the same x-radiograph, under identical conditions. In addition, the same camera and lens combination was employed for every analysis, further ensuring reproducibility.

Calibration of the image analyser was performed at the beginning of each session, employing an engraved steel ruler as a standard measure. Calibration data were stored within each file of Grey Level measurements. Linearity of measurement within the image field was ascertained by determining the number of pixels between millimetre divisions of the engraved ruler. The results are presented in Table 6.16 and Figure 6.44.

The process of digitisation does, however, incur a penalty when analysing images which contain details with dimensions close to the limit of optical resolution. Here, small changes in size may result in measurement errors of ±1 pixel, resulting, in this case, in errors in lamination thickness of, perhaps, ±100%. The effect of such variations may be considerable when comparisons between cores are considered.

| Initial pixel position: x=279 y=111; Calibration= 0.099 mm pixel⁻¹ |
|-----------------------------------------------|-----|-----|
| ruler mark (mm) | 21.0 | 111 | 20.2 | 191 |
| 20.9 | 121 | 20.1 | 201 |
| 20.8 | 131 | 20.0 | 211 |
| 20.7 | 141 | 19.9 | 221 |
| 20.6 | 151 | 19.8 | 230 |
| 20.5 | 161 | 19.7 | 241 |
| 20.4 | 171 | 19.6 | 250 |
| 20.3 | 181 | 19.5 | 260 |
6. Data Analysis

Figure 6.44 Graphical presentation of the linearity of the image field of the Quantimet image analyser.

6.11.3 Computer program

Errors in the determination of lamination boundaries by computer algorithm are a function of the correct location and form of the boundary itself, usually marked by a rapid change in grey level and of the estimation of the ‘noise’ inherent in the image of the sediment. This influences the selection of a threshold over which it is certain that a change in grey level represents a lamination boundary.

The algorithm utilised for this study represents, however, a rather simplistic estimation of lamina properties, but addresses the question of errors above. Consideration of signal noise within an image is achieved by determining an average grey level for the image under consideration and adjusting, on the basis of this, the minimum change in grey
6. Data Analysis

level which will be accepted as representing a boundary. Laminae which record a constant gradation from one to another are located by determining pixel positions mid-way between a ‘peak’ and subsequent ‘trough’ in the grey level signal. The algorithm is configured to consider only laminae which are assumed to represent varved sediments, in that they correspond to the classical ‘2 laminae per varve’ type.

6.11.4 Chronology

Errors in counting may arise as a result of limitations in the image analysis method and from sedimentological processes which may produce laminae with indistinct boundaries. In addition, there are laminations which are deposited by extreme events, such as sublacustrine slumping or by seismic disturbance, within the water body. These ‘extraordinary’ laminae will remain undetected by x-radiography if their properties resemble those of ‘normal’ layers and may only be recognised upon analysis of thin sections by microscopy.

Differences between cores Ness 4 and Ness 3 are presently under study, grey scale data from both being compared by utilisation of tree-ring correlation software under the supervision of Dr. Martin Bridge, at University College London, and by Dr. Christopher Ramsey at the University of Oxford, by ‘wiggle matching’ lamination thickness data using the software program Oxcal (Ramsey, 1995). The nature of the differences are uncertain, since prominent laminae may be identified in images of both cores, although at different locations. It is thought that small scale differences between cores, owing to variation in lamination thickness and structure, may be due to their being recovered from slightly different locations, where contrasting sedimentary regimes may prevail.
6. Data Analysis

6.11.5 Suitability of coring site

The location of the coring site, and the rationale for its situation, was outlined within Section 3.4. The results of an acoustic survey (Shine & Martin, 1988), indicated the suitability of the site for the recovery of sediment cores owing to its remoteness from riverine inputs and from the steep sides of the loch. It is, however, located at the base of the slope to the northern outflow, and a recent sonar survey, carried out at high resolution by the Department of Oceanography at the University of Southampton, UK, now indicates that the site may not be ideal in terms of sublacustrine profile. It may be useful, therefore, in the light of this recent evidence, to discuss processes which may be considered to inhibit or alter the formation of annual laminations.

The littoral zones of the longitudinal shores of Loch Ness plunge quickly into the profundal with an average slope of 33%. The northern outlet of the loch rises somewhat more gently, from -200 m to 10 m AOD over a distance of about 7300 m, a slope of 2.9% (Ordnance Survey, 1993). The severity of the gradients on each side of the loch poses questions as to the stability of sediments accumulating there, especially during episodic flooding, and in the event of tectonic movements (Mirecki, 1996; Shilts & Clague 1992), of which there is a long record (British Geological Survey. Seismic Activity Reports). In fact, it is postulated that the chaotically-structured sediments observed in the upper sections of both 4.5 m cores may be derived from such an event, by causing older laminated sediments, deposited in a quasi-stable location on the steep flanks of the loch, to slide downslope onto younger ones. This problem is also discussed by Digerfeldt (1979), Shilts & Clague (1992), and is described in detail by Bennett (1986), for sediments recovered from Hall Lake, Canada. Evidence from the Loch Ness record for this mechanism includes pollen analytical data which display changes in arboreal pollen taxa, including a large increase in Pinus, a taxon much more abundant during the early Holocene, associated with the chaotic zone (S.M.Peglar, unpubl.). Investigations by submarine sampling of such sediments indicates that two main types exist, a brown gyttja.
overlying a yellow/ochre clay (A.J. Shine, unpubl.).

The coring site is situated to the north-east of Urquhart Bay (Grid Reference 530295), which receives riverine inputs from the rivers Coiltie and Enrick. Both rivers drain the Balmacaan Forest, an area of high moorland (mean elevation, ca 450 m) of some 148 km\(^2\), while the Enrick additionally receives material from high ground (mean elevation ca 280 m, area ca 64 km\(^2\)) to the north of Glen Urquhart. The River Enrick also passes through Loch Meiklie, at Grid Reference 435302, which may act as a sediment trap (McManus & Duck, 1988), although no data are available to support this hypothesis. The sublacustrine structure of Urquhart Bay has been determined by sonar studies, which indicate the presence of a delta dissected by channels from the two rivers previously described (Shine & Martin, 1988). Thus it is thought that both sediment deposition and erosion occur within the delta, which may have implications for the integrity of the temporal sequence of sedimentation on the profundal plain.

Coring has taken place towards the northern end of the loch, which has a long fetch owing to the predominantly southwesterly direction of the prevailing winds. These influence both water and seston movement within the loch (R.I. Jones et al., 1995; Thorpe, 1971), generating a net flow of both towards the north, although sediment close to the floor of the loch may not be transported across the profundal rise at Foyers. Material already present in the northern basin may, however, be driven upslope towards the outflow and then be transported by eddy flow back into the loch, to be deposited over an unquantified timespan at unknown locations. Under strong wind conditions, material entering the loch from Urquhart Bay will be transported at an angle to right of the wind direction owing to the Coriolis force (Horne & Goldman, 1994), which, at depth, may be as great as 45\(^\circ\).

The large fetch is also responsible for the initiation of the well-documented internal wave or seiche within the loch, which induces a 'rocking' motion of the
thermocline, in both longitudinal and latitudinal axes, with a periodicity of some 54 hours (Mortimer, 1974; Thorpe, 1977). As a result, water in the hypolimnion undergoes a reversal in its direction of motion every half-period, with possible implications for the disturbance and resuspension of previously settled material, especially fine clay particles. This observation must be tempered by highlighting that data concerning water movement over the profundal plain of the loch are scarce. Further investigation may be needed if the mechanism of lamination formation in the sediments of Loch Ness is fully to be understood.
7. Conclusions

This section will present conclusions as to the nature of the sediment recovered from Loch Ness, the accuracy of the chronology postulated, its suitability for the study of the palaeoclimate of the region, and of elements of periodicity which may be contained within it.

7.1 Factors influencing the formation of laminations in the sediments of Loch Ness

It is now established that sediments from the north basin of Loch Ness consist of fine laminae, alternating dark and pale brown in colour. Pale layers are rich in silt, while the darker laminations are clay-rich and contain more organic matter. These are occasionally interspersed with thicker pale layers which have been determined, by their internal structure, to represent deposition by major floods (Dean, unpublished). It is believed that the fine pale laminae are deposited during late winter and early spring and that the darker layers represent sedimentation throughout the rest of the year.

Several factors seem implicated in the formation of the laminations:

a) The Loch is unproductive, and organic matter, which is mainly found in the fine, dark laminae, is almost entirely allogenic (R.I. Jones et al., 1997).

b) The amount of sediment present in the water column has been correlated with precipitation (R.I. Jones et al., 1996).

c) Precipitation over the region is correlated with the NAO index, and this phenomenon is undoubtedly instrumental in the formation of the signal observed, in recent sediments at least.

d) Storm tracks over the region are influenced by the location of the NAPF (Taylor & Yates, 1967) and are additionally linked to solar activity via the
7. Conclusions

QBO (Tinsley, 1988). These would, therefore, be expected to influence the frequency and distribution of the thick pale layers observed in the sediment record.

e) Wind direction is also affected by the NAO. A high index signifies predominantly moist, southwesterly airstreams, while a low index indicates drier easterly ones (Hurrell, 1995).

f) Distribution of seston within the water column has been determined to be affected by wind stress (R.I. Jones et al., 1995), with some materials settling out evenly across the bed of the Loch, while others are preferentially deposited in the northern basin.

Further factors, which may influence the pattern of sediment deposition, include the presence of deep currents in the profundal of the Loch (Wedderburn & Watson, 1909). In addition, large scale movement of water in the basin takes place during storms (Thorpe, 1977), which may lead to sediment being lost at the outflow of the Loch before deposition can occur. The presence of seiche may also affect sedimentation, especially of fines held above the thermocline (Thorpe, 1971).

Analysis of cores by image processing techniques has allowed the classification of sediments in terms of Grey Level (GL). ‘Storm layers’ (thick, silt-rich laminae) possess high GL values, whereas darker, clay-rich laminations are assigned low GLs. Thus GL datasets which have been derived from whole core images indicate variations in the predominant sediment type with depth.

When these data are compared with palaeoclimatic and extraterrestrial records several points follow. The high GL values observed in sediments of the early Holocene probably indicate input of fresh, minerogenic, glacially-derived material. Then, in the mid-Holocene, there is an increase in the deposition of dark clay-rich gyttja. GL of cores has been demonstrated to be positively correlated with \( \delta^{18}O \) from the GRIP core, and also
with atmospheric $\delta^{14}C$ (Stuiver & Reimer, 1993). There exists, therefore, a strong indication that during periods of warm climate, for example during the mid-Holocene, there is an increase in the deposition of dark clay-rich gyttja. Furthermore, during these periods $\delta^{14}C$ values are low, indicating increased solar activity, with a greater intensity of radiation incident on the Earth. This may, in turn, have acted to increase the amount of allogetic organic material in the water column, possibly through an increase in temperature, and precipitation. It is not possible to determine the effect on GL of the distribution of individual storm layers, owing to insufficient resolution of the images used in this analysis.

Taken together, consideration of both lamination thickness and GL indicates that the mechanism of deposition of material in the Loch is influenced by the location of the NAPF, by insolation, and more recently, by the configuration of the NAO, especially during summer. The preceding discussion may be summarised as a flow chart (Figure 7.1).

It may thus be suggested that the sediment record consists of a 'continuum' of alternating fine silt, and allochthonous organic carbon and clay-sized layers deposited through the year, and which is infrequently punctuated by large influxes of eroded material brought in by severe storms. The amount of sediment deposited has been, in recent times, primarily affected by the action of the NAO during the summer and, to a lesser degree, by insolation, although during the early Holocene insolation may have been the prevalent agent. Since recent sedimentation appears to be correlated with the NAO, anthropogenic forcing of sedimentary processes within the Loch may still be negligible.

7.2 Summary

It is believed that the laminated sediments recovered from the profoundal plain of Loch Ness are composed of clastic varves. Thin, pale layers are deposited during the
Figure 7.1 Flow chart summarising the factors influencing the formation of annually laminated sediments in the north basin of Loch Ness.
late winter and spring, with darker clay-rich laminae representing material sediments throughout the rest of the year. Examination of X-radiographs and BSEI/SEM images reveals no reason to reject the hypothesis that only two laminae are produced each year, although annual examination of the sediment/water interface has not been carried out in order to test this. Results from radiocarbon dating of sediments appear to substantiate the assumption that laminaion pairs are annual. Varve counting has produced a similar age/depth relationship to that obtained by $^{14}$C dating, especially in sediment representing the Middle to Late Holocene.

Time series derived from lamination thickness measurements may not solely represent the effect of one climatic variable, but may be the product of several. Only weak correlations were found between lamination thickness and local climatic indices. The signal contained within time series derived from lamination thickness measurements, however, exhibits elements of periodicity which suggest that external forcing processes may affect sedimentation within the Loch. This is further borne out by the correlation between summer NAO index and lamination thickness from core LNR1, and by correlation of sunspot index and precipitation at Fort Augustus over the last century.

It has been demonstrated that the utilisation of image transforms may be employed in this type of study, enabling rapid characterisation and enumeration of laminated sediments. It is recognised, however, that more traditional types of analysis may still be more amenable and that image analysis be considered as a useful adjunct to them.

It is finally suggested that the north basin of Loch Ness be utilised as a site for the further recovery of annually laminated sediments, as these appear to exhibit a response to variations in climate within the North Atlantic region. This response has also been correlated with other climatically-dependent time series.
8. Further work

Further study will be necessary in order to clarify and expand upon the many questions raised by this investigation. In general, it is considered that the dynamic processes acting in the profundal environment of Loch Ness are poorly understood on all scales, and in particular, that a recent acoustic survey has highlighted possible shortcomings inherent in the present coring site.

Clearly, the dynamics of a system of such dimensions cannot be fully addressed by the study of two or three sediment cores from one location. Indeed, Håkanson & Jansson (1983), suggest that the minimum number of cores (n) required in such an investigation may be expressed as

\[ n = 2.5 + 0.5 \sqrt{a \cdot f} \]  

(8.1)

where \( a \) represents the area of the water body in \( \text{km}^2 \), and \( f \) is a factor indicating the degree of shoreline development. Substituting the dimensions of the Loch into this equation, six cores are deemed to be necessary, and probably this number may be considered sufficient only to study processes acting in the immediate vicinity of the coring site.

The utilisation of the initial sediment core to be recovered, core Ness 3, may be criticised, since it eventually became clear that the quality of laminae is variable and many distortions and defects are present. Study of this material by diatom and pollen analyses may be justified by considering that problems encountered with coring at that time, cast doubt on the possibility of ever recovering further material. It was thus decided to utilise this core. It is recognised, however, that the chronology so far obtained needs to be extended, expanded and converted into a fixed timescale in order that a complete time series can be constructed for further analysis. Further scope also exists for the continuation of the chronology into the Late Pleistocene, for it is believed that ca 40 m of
8. Further work

sediment exist at the bottom of the Loch (Shine, pers. comm.).

Little is understood of the processes taking place in Loch Ness, especially those concerned with the deposition and resuspension of material in profundal areas. Influences of riverine inputs, wind stress and of circulation patterns have not been studied in detail and their effects on sediment deposition may only be estimated. The correlation between precipitation and seston deposition highlighted by R.I. Jones et al. (1996) does not directly imply that the thickness of sediment deposited in the profundal of the Loch be similarly correlated, since no studies of year-on-year variations at the SWI have been performed. In addition, erosion of surficial sediment has been assumed, for convenience, to have been constant, or even absent, throughout the seasons and throughout the time period represented by the cores, which is most probably not the case.

Thus, it is recommended that further study of sedimentation processes be attempted on an annual or sub-annual basis and these results correlated with climatic variables measured over the same time period. Further, investigation into processes acting at the sediment/water interface need to be fully understood, with special attention being focused upon variation of rates of erosion on a seasonal level and the effect of large volumes of water input to the Loch over short time periods, for example during flood events. The effect of sediment input from flooding in remote areas of the catchment may also require study in order to ascertain whether or not the thick, pale, silt-rich laminae (such as that produced by the 1868 flood) represent only local storm events.

Recovery of further material from the Loch may be considered of paramount importance in order to complete and verify the chronology derived from lamination counting. The utilisation of annually laminated sediments in the verification of radiocarbon dating has already been mentioned. Furthermore, it has been demonstrated that fractionation of the various forms of organic carbon within sediments may be performed, in order that these may be dated separately and the results analysed to ascertain which
fraction yields the date closest to that obtained by lamination counting (Eglinton et al., 1998). Loch Ness may be an important site within the UK from which to proceed with this type of investigation, in addition to its rôle as an archive of the palaeoclimate of the region.
9. References


9. References


9. References


Björck S., Sandgren P. & Holmquist B. 1987. A magnetostratigraphic comparison between $^{14}\text{C}$ years and varve years during the Late Weichselian, indicating significant differences between the time-scales. Journal of Quaternary Science. 2. 133-140.


Bridge M.C., Haggart B.A. & Lowe J.J. 1990. The history and palaeoclimatic significance of subfossil remains of Pinus sylvestris in blanket peats from
9. References


9. References


Coope G.R. 1977. Fossil coleopteran assemblages as sensitive indicators of climatic changes during the Devensian (Last) cold stage. *Philosophical Transactions of the*
9. References

Royal Society of London. B280. 313-337.


Coope G.R. and Brophy 1972. Late glacial environmental changes indicated by coleopteran succession from North Wales. Boreas. 1. 97-142.


9. References

Paleolimnology.


9. References


Dansgaard W. & Oeschger H. 1989. Past environmental long-term records from the
Arctic. In Oeschger H. & Langway C.C. (eds) The Environmental Record in

Dansgaard W., Clausen H.B., Gundestrup N., Hammer C.U., Johnsen S.F.,
218. 1273-1277.

Temperature Signatures in Tree-Ring records from the North Atlantic Sector.
Quaternary Science Reviews. 12. 431-440.

Dartnell P and Gardner J.V. 1993. Digital imaging of sediment cores for archives and

Circumpolar Vortex over the Northern Hemisphere. International Journal of


Dean W.E., Bradbury J.P., Anderson R.Y., Ramirez Bader L., & Dieterich-Rurup K.
1994. A High-Resolution Record of Climatic Change in Elk Lake, Minnesota for
the Last 1500 Years. US Geological Survey Open-file Report 94-578. USGS,


Dickman M.D. 1979. A Possible Varving Mechanism for Meromictic Lakes. *Quaternary*
References


9. References


Gale S.J., Haworth R.J. & Pisanu P.C. 1995. The $^{210}$Pb chronology of Late Holocene deposition in an eastern Australian lake basin. *Quaternary Science Reviews*
9. References


9. References

and paleoclimatic variability of the high-resolution 30-1450 ka Funza I pollen record (Eastern Cordillera, Colombia). *Quaternary Science Reviews.* **12.** 141-156.


9. References


9. References


9. References


Koç N. Jansen E. & Haflidason H. 1993. Palaeoceanographic reconstructions of surface ocean conditions in the Greenland, Iceland and Norwegian Seas through the last 14ka based on diatoms. *Quaternary Science Reviews*. 12. 115-140


9. References


Lamb H.H. 1979. Climatic Variation and Changes in the Wind and Ocean Circulation:
9. References

The Little Ice Age in the Northeast Atlantic. *Quaternary Research.* **11.** 1-20.


9. References


oscillations during the past five centuries. *Nature*. **378.** 266-270.


9. References


9. References


9. References


13-28.

197-219.

Pennington W., Haworth E.Y., Bonny A.P. & Lishman J.P. 1972. Lake sediments in
Northern Scotland. Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society of London.
B264. 191-294.

Perkins J.A. & Sims J.D. 1983. Correlation of Alaskan varve thickness with climatic
parameters, and use in paleoclimatic reconstruction. Quaternary Research. 20.
308-321.


1990. Younger Dryas climatic reversal in northeastern USA? AMS ages for an old

Pfister C. 1981. An analysis of the Little Ice Age climate in Switzerland and its
consequences for agricultural production. In Wigley T.M.L., Ingram M.J. &
214-248.

Pike J. & Kemp A.E.S. 1996. Preparation and analysis techniques for studies of
laminated sediments. In Kemp A.E.S. (ed.) Palaeoclimatology and
Palaeoceanography from Laminated Sediments. Geological Society Special


9. References


9. References


Schaaf M. & Thurow J. 1994. A fast and easy method to derive highest-resolution time-


Shine A.J., Minshull J. & Shine M. 1993. Historical background and introduction to the recent work of the Loch Ness and Morar Project. *The Scottish Naturalist.* 105. 7-


Shulmeister J. & Lees B.G. 1995. Pollen evidence from tropical Australia for the onset of an ENSO-dominated climate at c. 4000 BP. The Holocene. 5. 10-18


Simola H. & Uimonen-Simola P. 1983. Recent stratigraphy and accumulation of
sediment in the deep, oligotrophic Lake Päijärv in South Finland. *Hydrobiologia.*

103. 287-293.


9. References


Sutherland D.G. & Gordon J.E. 1993. Inverness area (Introduction). In Gordon J.E and


Taylor K.C., Lamorey G.W., Doyle G.A., Alley R.B., Grootes P.M., Mayewski P.A.,


9. References


9. References


9. References


Zolitschka B., Negendank J.F.W. & Lottermoser B.G. 1995. Sedimentological proof and
dating of the early Holocene volcanic eruption of Ulmener Maar (Vulkaneifel,
Germany). Geologische Rundschau. 84. 213-219.
Core Ness 3 x-radiograph, 0.0-0.15 m
Core Ness 3 x-radiograph, 0.14-0.29 m
Core Ness 3 x-radiograph, 0.27-0.42 m
Core Ness 3 x-radiograph, 0.40-0.55 m
Core Ness 3 x-radiograph, 0.55-0.70 m
Core Ness 3 x-radiograph, 0.69-0.84 m
Core Ness 3 x-radiograph, 0.83-0.98 m
Core Ness 3 x-radiograph, 0.97-1.12 m
Core Ness 3 x-radiograph, 1.09-1.24 m
Core Ness 3 x-radiograph, 1.18-1.33 m
Appendix A. Core Ness 3

Core Ness 3 x-radiograph, 1.44-1.59 m
Core Ness 3 x-radiograph, 1.59-1.62 m
Appendix A. Core Ness 3

Core Ness 3 x-radiograph, 1.62-1.79 m
Core Ness 3 x-radiograph, 1.78-1.93 m
Core Ness 3 x-radiograph, 2.05-2.20 m
Core Ness 3 x-radiograph, 2.20-2.35 m
Core *Ness* 3 x-radiograph, 3.32-3.47 m
Core Ness 3 x-radiograph, 3.46-3.61 m
Core Ness 3 x-radiograph, 3.59-3.74 m
Core Ness 3 x-radiograph, 3.73-3.88 m
Core Ness 3 x-radiograph, 3.86-4.01 m
Core *Ness 3* x-radiograph, 3.99-4.14 m
Core Ness 3 x-radiograph, 4.13-4.28 m
Core *Ness 3* x-radiograph, 4.23-4.38 m. Clay/gyttja contact. The image on the left is overexposed, illustrating laminations within the uppermost 1 cm of the clay, and the granularity of the sand layer beneath it.
Core Ness 3 x-radiograph, 4.36-4.51 m. Unlaminated grey clay.
Core Ness 4 x-radiograph, 0.0-0.15 m
Appendix B. Core Ness 4

Core Ness 4 x-radiograph, 0.14-0.29 m
Core Ness 4 x-radiograph, 0.28-0.43 m
Core *Ness* 4 x-radiograph, 0.42-0.58 m
Core Ness 4 x-radiograph, 0.70-0.85m
Core *Ness 4* x-radiograph, 0.85-1.00 m
Core Ness 4 x-radiograph, 1.00-1.15 m
Core Ness 4 x-radiograph, 1.15-1.30 m
Core Ness 4 x-radiograph, 1.30-1.45 m
Core *Ness 4* x-radiograph, 1.42-1.57 m
Appendix B. Core Ness 4

Core Ness 4 x-radiograph, 1.57-1.72 m
Core Ness 4 x-radiograph, 1.71-1.86 m
Core Ness 4 x-radiograph, 1.85-2.00 m
Core Ness 4 x-radiograph, 2.00-2.15 m
Core Ness 4 x-radiograph, 2.14-2.29 m
Core Ness 4 x-radiograph, 2.28-2.43 m
Core Ness 4 x-radiograph, 2.42-2.57 m
Core Ness 4 x-radiograph, 2.55-2.70 m
Core Ness 4 x-radiograph, 2.69-2.84 m
Core Ness 4 x-radiograph, 2.83-2.98 m
Core Ness 4 x-radiograph, 2.97-3.12 m
Core Ness 4 x-radiograph, 3.11-3.26 m
Appendix B. Core *Ness* 4

Core *Ness* 4 x-radiograph, 3.25-3.40 m
Core Ness 4 x-radiograph, 3.38-3.53 m
Core Ness 4 x-radiograph, 3.52-3.67 m
Core Ness 4 x-radiograph, 3.66-3.81 m
Core Ness 4 x-radiograph, 3.85-4.00 m
Core Ness 4 x-radiograph, 3.99-4.14 m. Clay/gyttja contact.
Core LNRI x-radiograph, 0.04-0.19 m

(X-radiograph produced by D.Bull, University of Southampton)
Core LNR1 x-radiograph, 0.13-0.28 m
Appendix C. Core \textit{LNRI}

Core \textit{LNRI} x-radiograph, 0.225-0.375 m

(X-radiograph produced by D.Bull, University of Southampton)
Core \textit{LNRI} x-radiograph, 0.36-0.51 m

(X-radiograph produced by D.Bull, University of Southampton)
Core LNRI x-radiograph, 0.5-0.65 m
Core LNRI x-radiograph, 0.6-0.75m